# Package 'ggplot2'

June 19, 2020

## Version 3.3.2

Title Create Elegant Data Visualisations Using the Grammar of Graphics

**Description** A system for 'declaratively' creating graphics, based on ``The Grammar of Graphics". You provide the data, tell 'ggplot2' how to map variables to aesthetics, what graphical primitives to use,

and it takes care of the details.

**Depends** R (>= 3.2)

**Imports** digest, glue, grDevices, grid, gtable (>= 0.1.1), isoband, MASS, mgcv, rlang (>= 0.3.0), scales (>= 0.5.0), stats, tibble, withr (>= 2.0.0)

**Suggests** covr, dplyr, ggplot2movies, hexbin, Hmisc, knitr, lattice, mapproj, maps, maptools, multcomp, munsell, nlme, profvis, quantreg, RColorBrewer, rgeos, rmarkdown, rpart, sf (>= 0.7-3), svglite (>= 1.2.0.9001), testthat (>= 2.1.0), vdiffr (>= 0.3.0)

## Enhances sp

License GPL-2 | file LICENSE

URL http://ggplot2.tidyverse.org, https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2

**BugReports** https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2/issues

LazyData true

'fortify-multcomp.r' 'fortify-spatial.r' 'fortify.r' 'stat-.r' 'geom-abline.r' 'geom-rect.r' 'geom-bar.r' 'geom-bin2d.r' 'geom-blank.r' 'geom-boxplot.r' 'geom-col.r' 'geom-path.r' 'geom-contour.r' 'geom-count.r' 'geom-crossbar.r' 'geom-segment.r' 'geom-curve.r' 'geom-defaults.r' 'geom-ribbon.r' 'geom-density.r' 'geom-density2d.r' 'geom-dotplot.r' 'geom-errorbar.r' 'geom-errorbarh.r' 'geom-freqpoly.r' 'geom-function.R' 'geom-hex.r' 'geom-histogram.r' 'geom-hline.r' 'geom-jitter.r' 'geom-label.R' 'geom-linerange.r' 'geom-point.r' 'geom-pointrange.r' 'geom-quantile.r' 'geom-rug.r' 'geom-sf.R' 'geom-smooth.r' 'geom-spoke.r' 'geom-text.r' 'geom-tile.r' 'geom-violin.r' 'geom-vline.r' 'ggplot2.r' 'grob-absolute.r' 'grob-dotstack.r' 'grob-null.r' 'grouping.r' 'guide-bins.R' 'guide-colorbar.r' 'guide-colorsteps.R' 'guide-legend.r' 'guides-.r' 'guides-axis.r' 'guides-grid.r' 'guides-none.r' 'hexbin.R' 'labeller.r' 'labels.r' 'layer.r' 'layer-sf.R' 'layout.R' 'limits.r' 'margins.R' 'performance.R' 'plot-build.r' 'plot-construction.r' 'plot-last.r' 'plot.r' 'position-.r' 'position-collide.r' 'position-dodge.r' 'position-dodge2.r' 'position-identity.r' 'position-jitter.r' 'position-jitterdodge.R' 'position-nudge.R' 'position-stack.r' 'quick-plot.r' 'range.r' 'reshape-add-margins.R' 'save.r' 'scale-.r' 'scale-alpha.r' 'scale-binned.R' 'scale-brewer.r' 'scale-colour.r' 'scale-continuous.r' 'scale-date.r' 'scale-discrete-.r' 'scale-expansion.r' 'scale-gradient.r' 'scale-grey.r' 'scale-hue.r' 'scale-identity.r' 'scale-linetype.r' 'scale-manual.r' 'scale-shape.r' 'scale-size.r' 'scale-steps.R' 'scale-type.R' 'scale-view.r' 'scale-viridis.r' 'scales-.r' 'stat-bin.r' 'stat-bin2d.r' 'stat-bindot.r' 'stat-binhex.r' 'stat-boxplot.r' 'stat-contour.r' 'stat-count.r' 'stat-density-2d.r' 'stat-density.r' 'stat-ecdf.r' 'stat-ellipse.R' 'stat-function.r' 'stat-identity.r' 'stat-qq-line.R' 'stat-qq.r' 'stat-quantile.r' 'stat-sf-coordinates.R' 'stat-sf.R' 'stat-smooth-methods.r' 'stat-smooth.r' 'stat-sum.r' 'stat-summary-2d.r' 'stat-summary-bin.R' 'stat-summary-hex.r' 'stat-summary.r' 'stat-unique.r' 'stat-ydensity.r' 'summarise-plot.R' 'summary.r' 'theme-elements.r' 'theme.r' 'theme-defaults.r' 'theme-current.R' 'translate-qplot-ggplot.r' 'translate-qplot-lattice.r' 'utilities-break.r' 'utilities-grid.r' 'utilities-help.r' 'utilities-matrix.r' 'utilities-resolution.r' 'utilities-table.r' 'utilities-tidy-eval.R' 'zxx.r' 'zzz.r'

VignetteBuilder knitr RoxygenNote 7.1.0.9000 Encoding UTF-8 R topics documented:

## NeedsCompilation no

Author Hadley Wickham [aut] (<a href="https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4757-117X">https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4757-117X>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1576-2126>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1576-2126>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5147-4711>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5147-4711>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7470-9261>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7470-9261>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5125-4188>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3385-7233>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9415-4582>> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9415-4582> https://orcid.org/0000-0002-

Maintainer Thomas Lin Pedersen < thomas.pedersen@rstudio.com>

Repository CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2020-06-19 13:00:03 UTC

## **R** topics documented:

RStudio [cph, fnd]

	-
+.gg	6
aes	7
aes	9
aes_colour_fill_alpha	10
aes_eval	12
aes_group_order	13
aes_linetype_size_shape	15
aes_position	16
annotate	18
annotation_custom	19
annotation_logticks	
annotation_map	
annotation_raster	23
autolayer	
autoplot	
porders	25
CoordSf	
coord cartesian	
coord_fixed	
coord_map	
coord_polar	
coord_trans	
cut_interval	
liamonds	
draw_key	44
economics	45
expand limits	46

expansion																. 47
facet_grid																. 48
facet_wrap																. 50
faithfuld																. 52
fortify																. 53
geom abline																. 53
geom_bar																. 56
geom_bin2d																. 60
geom_blank																. 62
geom_boxplot																. 63
geom_contour																. 68
geom_count																. 72
geom_crossbar .																. 75
geom_density															•	. 78
geom_density_2d															•	. 82
geom_dotplot															•	. 86
geom_errorbarh .																. 90
geom_freqpoly .																
geom_function .																
geom_hex																
geom_jitter																
geom_label																
-																
geom_map																
geom_path																
geom_point																
geom_polygon .																
geom_qq_line																
geom_quantile																
geom_raster																
geom_ribbon																
geom_rug																
geom_segment .																
geom_smooth																
geom_spoke																
geom_violin																. 144
ggplot															-	. 148
ggproto																
ggsave																
ggtheme																
guides																
guide_axis																. 157
guide_bins																. 159
guide_colourbar .																. 161
guide_coloursteps																. 165
guide_legend																. 168
guide_none																. 171
hmisc																. 171
labeller																. 172

labellers	. 174
label_bquote	. 176
labs	. 177
lims	. 178
luv_colours	. 180
margin	. 181
mean_se	. 183
midwest	. 184
mpg	. 185
msleep	. 186
position_dodge	. 187
position_identity	. 189
position_jitter	. 189
position_iitterdodge	. 190
position_nudge	. 191
position_stack	
presidential	
print.ggplot	
print.ggproto	
qplot	
resolution	
scale_alpha	
scale_binned	
scale_colour_brewer	
scale_colour_continuous	
scale_colour_discrete	
scale_colour_gradient	
scale_colour_grey	
scale_colour_hue	
scale_colour_steps	
scale_colour_viridis_d	
scale_continuous	
scale_date	
scale_identity	
scale linetype	
scale_manual	
scale_shape	
scale_size	
scale x discrete	
seals	
sec_axis	
stat ecdf	
stat_ellipse	
stat_identity	
stat_sf_coordinates	
stat_summary_2d	
stat_summary_bin	
stat_unique	
	. 200

+.gg					A	dd	ce	om	рс	n	en	ets	to	a	pi	loi	<u>.</u>																	
Index																																	2	277
	vars	٠	 •	•			•	٠	•		•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	 •	•	•	•	•	 •	•	•	•	•	 •	•	. 2	275
	txhousing																																	
	theme_get																																	
	theme																																	
6																																	+	.gg

## Description

+ is the key to constructing sophisticated ggplot2 graphics. It allows you to start simple, then get more and more complex, checking your work at each step.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'gg'
e1 + e2
e1 %+% e2
```

## **Arguments**

e1 An object of class ggplot() or a theme(). e2 A plot component, as described below.

## What can you add?

You can add any of the following types of objects:

- An aes() object replaces the default aesthetics.
- A layer created by a geom\_ or stat\_ function adds a new layer.
- A scale overrides the existing scale.
- A theme() modifies the current theme.
- A coord overrides the current coordinate system.
- A facet specification overrides the current faceting.

To replace the current default data frame, you must use %+%, due to S3 method precedence issues.

You can also supply a list, in which case each element of the list will be added in turn.

#### See Also

theme()

aes 7

#### **Examples**

```
base <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
base + geom_smooth()

# To override the data, you must use %+%
base %+% subset(mpg, fl == "p")

# Alternatively, you can add multiple components with a list.
# This can be useful to return from a function.
base + list(subset(mpg, fl == "p"), geom_smooth())</pre>
```

aes

Construct aesthetic mappings

## Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. Aesthetic mappings can be set in ggplot() and in individual layers.

## Usage

```
aes(x, y, ...)
```

#### Arguments

x, y, ...

List of name-value pairs in the form aesthetic = variable describing which variables in the layer data should be mapped to which aesthetics used by the paired geom/stat. The expression variable is evaluated within the layer data, so there is no need to refer to the original dataset (i.e., use ggplot(df,aes(variable)) instead of ggplot(df,aes(df\$variable))). The names for x and y aesthetics are typically omitted because they are so common; all other aesthetics must be named.

#### **Details**

This function also standardises aesthetic names by converting color to colour (also in substrings, e.g., point\_color to point\_colour) and translating old style R names to ggplot names (e.g., pch to shape and cex to size).

## Value

A list with class uneval. Components of the list are either quosures or constants.

## Quasiquotation

aes() is a quoting function. This means that its inputs are quoted to be evaluated in the context of the data. This makes it easy to work with variables from the data frame because you can name those directly. The flip side is that you have to use quasiquotation to program with aes(). See a tidy evaluation tutorial such as the dplyr programming vignette to learn more about these techniques.

8 aes

## See Also

vars() for another quoting function designed for faceting specifications.

```
aes(x = mpg, y = wt)
aes(mpg, wt)
# You can also map aesthetics to functions of variables
aes(x = mpg ^2, y = wt / cyl)
# Or to constants
aes(x = 1, colour = "smooth")
# Aesthetic names are automatically standardised
aes(col = x)
aes(fg = x)
aes(color = x)
aes(colour = x)
# aes() is passed to either ggplot() or specific layer. Aesthetics supplied
# to ggplot() are used as defaults for every layer.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg) + geom_point(aes(displ, hwy))
# Tidy evaluation ------
# aes() automatically quotes all its arguments, so you need to use tidy
# evaluation to create wrappers around ggplot2 pipelines. The
# simplest case occurs when your wrapper takes dots:
scatter_by <- function(data, ...) {</pre>
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(...))
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
# If your wrapper has a more specific interface with named arguments,
# you need "enquote and unquote":
scatter_by <- function(data, x, y) {</pre>
  x \leftarrow enquo(x)
  y <- enquo(y)
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(!!x, !!y))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
# Note that users of your wrapper can use their own functions in the
# quoted expressions and all will resolve as it should!
cut3 <- function(x) cut_number(x, 3)</pre>
scatter_by(mtcars, cut3(disp), drat)
```

aes\_

aes\_

Define aesthetic mappings programmatically

## **Description**

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. aes() uses non-standard evaluation to capture the variable names. aes\_ and aes\_string require you to explicitly quote the inputs either with "" for aes\_string(), or with quote or ~ for aes\_(). (aes\_q() is an alias to aes\_()). This makes aes\_() and aes\_string() easy to program with.

## Usage

```
aes_(x, y, ...)
aes_string(x, y, ...)
aes_q(x, y, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

x, y, ... List of name value pairs. Elements must be either quoted calls, strings, one-sided formulas or constants.

#### **Details**

aes\_string() and aes\_() are particularly useful when writing functions that create plots because you can use strings or quoted names/calls to define the aesthetic mappings, rather than having to use substitute() to generate a call to aes().

I recommend using  $aes_()$ , because creating the equivalents of aes(colour = "my colour") or aes(x = `X\$1`) with  $aes_string()$  is quite clunky.

## Life cycle

All these functions are soft-deprecated. Please use tidy evaluation idioms instead (see the quasiquotation section in aes() documentation).

#### See Also

```
aes()
```

```
# Three ways of generating the same aesthetics
aes(mpg, wt, col = cyl)
aes_(quote(mpg), quote(wt), col = quote(cyl))
aes_(~mpg, ~wt, col = ~cyl)
aes_string("mpg", "wt", col = "cyl")
```

```
# You can't easily mimic these calls with aes_string
aes(`$100`, colour = "smooth")
aes_(~ `$100`, colour = "smooth")
# Ok, you can, but it requires a _lot_ of quotes
aes_string("`$100`", colour = '"smooth"')

# Convert strings to names with as.name
var <- "cyl"
aes(col = x)
aes_(col = as.name(var))</pre>
```

aes\_colour\_fill\_alpha Colour related aesthetics: colour, fill, and alpha

## **Description**

These aesthetics parameters change the colour (colour and fill) and the opacity (alpha) of geom elements on a plot. Almost every geom has either colour or fill (or both), as well as can have their alpha modified. Modifying colour on a plot is a useful way to enhance the presentation of data, often especially when a plot graphs more than two variables.

## Colour and fill

Colours and fills can be specified in the following ways:

- A name, e.g., "red". R has 657 built-in named colours, which can be listed with grDevices::colors().
- An rgb specification, with a string of the form "#RRGGBB" where each of the pairs RR, GG, BB consists of two hexadecimal digits giving a value in the range 00 to FF. You can optionally make the colour transparent by using the form "#RRGGBBAA".
- An NA, for a completely transparent colour.

## Alpha

Alpha refers to the opacity of a geom. Values of alpha range from 0 to 1, with lower values corresponding to more transparent colors.

Alpha can additionally be modified through the colour or fill aesthetic if either aesthetic provides color values using an rgb specification ("#RRGGBBAA"), where AA refers to transparency values.

#### See Also

- Other options for modifying colour: scale\_colour\_brewer(), scale\_colour\_gradient(), scale\_colour\_grey(), scale\_colour\_hue(), scale\_colour\_identity(), scale\_colour\_manual(), scale\_colour\_viridis\_d()
- Other options for modifying fill: scale\_fill\_brewer(), scale\_fill\_gradient(), scale\_fill\_grey(), scale\_fill\_hue(), scale\_fill\_identity(), scale\_fill\_manual(), scale\_fill\_viridis\_d()
- Other options for modifying alpha: scale\_alpha()
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthestics that can be modified.

aes\_colour\_fill\_alpha 11

```
# Bar chart example
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))</pre>
# Default plotting
p + geom_bar()
# To change the interior colouring use fill aesthetic
p + geom_bar(fill = "red")
# Compare with the colour aesthetic which changes just the bar outline
p + geom_bar(colour = "red")
# Combining both, you can see the changes more clearly
p + geom_bar(fill = "white", colour = "red")
# Both colour and fill can take an rgb specification.
p + geom_bar(fill = "#00abff")
# Use NA for a completely transparent colour.
p + geom_bar(fill = NA, colour = "#00abff")
# Colouring scales differ depending on whether a discrete or
# continuous variable is being mapped. For example, when mapping
# fill to a factor variable, a discrete colour scale is used.
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) + geom_bar()
# When mapping fill to continuous variable a continuous colour
# scale is used.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density))
# Some geoms only use the colour aesthetic but not the fill
# aesthetic (e.g. geom_point() or geom_line()).
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy))</pre>
p + geom_line()
p + geom_line(colour = "green")
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(colour = "red")
# For large datasets with overplotting the alpha
# aesthetic will make the points more transparent.
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = rnorm(5000), y = rnorm(5000))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x,y))</pre>
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
p + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
# Alpha can also be used to add shading.
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy)) + geom_line()</pre>
yrng <- range(economics$unemploy)</pre>
p <- p + geom_rect(aes(NULL, NULL, xmin = start, xmax = end, fill = party),</pre>
ymin = yrng[1], ymax = yrng[2], data = presidential)
p + scale_fill_manual(values = alpha(c("blue", "red"), .3))
```

12 aes\_eval

aes\_eval

Control aesthetic evaluation

## Description

Most aesthetics are mapped from variables found in the data. Sometimes, however, you want to delay the mapping until later in the rendering process. ggplot2 has three stages of the data that you can map aesthetics from. The default is to map at the beginning, using the layer data provided by the user. The second stage is after the data has been transformed by the plot scales. The most common example of mapping from stat transformed data is the height of bars in <code>geom\_histogram()</code>: the height does not come from a variable in the underlying data, but is instead mapped to the count computed by <code>stat\_bin()</code>. An example of mapping from scaled data could be to use a desaturated version of the stroke colour for fill. If you want to map directly from the layer data you should not do anything special. In order to map from stat transformed data you should use the <code>after\_stat()</code> function to flag that evaluation of the aesthetic mapping should be postponed until after stat transformation. Similarly, you should use <code>after\_scale()</code> to flag evaluation of mapping for after data has been scaled. If you want to map the same aesthetic multiple times, e.g. map x to a data column for the stat, but remap it for the geom, you can use the <code>stage()</code> function to collect multiple mappings.

#### Usage

```
after_stat(x)
after_scale(x)
stage(start = NULL, after_stat = NULL, after_scale = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

X	An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat (after_stat()) or layer aesthetics (after_scale()).
start	An aesthetic expression using variables from the layer data.
after_stat	An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat.
after_scale	An aesthetic expression using layer aesthetics.

#### **Details**

after\_stat() replaces the old approaches of using either stat() or surrounding the variable names with ...

aes\_group\_order 13

#### Note

Evaluation after stat transformation will only have access to the variables calculated by the stat. Evaluation after scaling will only have access to the final aesthetics of the layer (including non-mapped, default aesthetics). The original layer data can only be accessed at the first stage.

## **Examples**

```
# Default histogram display
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
    geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count)))

# Scale tallest bin to 1
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
    geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count / max(count))))

# Use a transparent version of colour for fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
    geom_boxplot(aes(colour = class, fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.4))))

# Use stage to modify the scaled fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
    geom_boxplot(aes(fill = stage(class, after_scale = alpha(fill, 0.4))))
```

aes\_group\_order

Aesthetics: grouping

## **Description**

The group aesthetic is by default set to the interaction of all discrete variables in the plot. This choice often partitions the data correctly, but when it does not, or when no discrete variable is used in the plot, you will need to explicitly define the grouping structure by mapping group to a variable that has a different value for each group.

## **Details**

For most applications the grouping is set implicitly by mapping one or more discrete variables to x, y, colour, fill, alpha, shape, size, and/or linetype. This is demonstrated in the examples below.

There are three common cases where the default does not display the data correctly. The examples below use a longitudinal dataset, Oxboys, from the nlme package to demonstrate these cases. Oxboys records the heights (height) and centered ages (age) of 26 boys (Subject), measured on nine occasions (Occasion).

#### See Also

- Geoms commonly used with groups: geom\_bar(), geom\_histogram(), geom\_line()
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthestics that can be modified.

14 aes\_group\_order

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))</pre>
# A basic scatter plot
p + geom_point(size = 4)
# Using the colour aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Using the shape aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Using fill
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))</pre>
p + geom_bar()
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
# Using linetypes
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
  geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# Multiple groups with one aesthetic
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(age, height))</pre>
# The default is not sufficient here. A single line tries to connect all
# the observations.
p + geom_line()
# To fix this, use the group aesthetic to map a different line for each
# subject.
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))
# Different groups on different layers
p <- p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))</pre>
# Using the group aesthetic with both geom_line() and geom_smooth()
# groups the data the same way for both layers
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = Subject), method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# Changing the group aesthetic for the smoother layer
# fits a single line of best fit across all boys
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = 1), size = 2, method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# Overriding the default grouping
# Sometimes the plot has a discrete scale but you want to draw lines
# that connect across groups. This is the strategy used in interaction
# plots, profile plots, and parallel coordinate plots, among others.
# For example, we draw boxplots of height at each measurement occasion.
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(Occasion, height)) + geom_boxplot()</pre>
# There is no need to specify the group aesthetic here; the default grouping
# works because occasion is a discrete variable. To overlay individual
# trajectories, we again need to override the default grouping for that layer
# with aes(group = Subject)
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject), colour = "blue")
```

```
aes_linetype_size_shape
```

Differentiation related aesthetics: linetype, size, shape

#### Description

The linetype, size, and shape aesthetics modify the appearance of lines and/or points. They also apply to the outlines of polygons (linetype and size) or to text (size).

The linetype aesthetic can be specified with either an integer (0-6), a name (0 = blank, 1 = solid, 2 = dashed, 3 = dotted, 4 = dotdash, 5 = longdash, 6 = twodash), a mapping to a discrete variable, or a string of an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string. See examples for a hex string demonstration.

The size aesthetic can be specified with a numerical value (in millimetres) or via a mapping to a continuous variable.

The shape aesthetic can be specified with an integer (between 0 and 25), a single character (which uses that character as the plotting symbol), a . to draw the smallest rectangle that is visible (i.e., about one pixel), an NA to draw nothing, or a mapping to a discrete variable. Symbols and filled shapes are described in the examples below.

## See Also

- geom\_line() and geom\_point() for geoms commonly used with these aesthetics.
- aes\_group\_order() for using linetype, size, or shape for grouping.
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthestics that can be modified.

```
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10 , y = 1:10)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(linetype = "dotdash")

# An example with hex strings; the string "33" specifies three units on followed
# by three off and "3313" specifies three units on followed by three off followed
# by one on and finally three off.
p + geom_line(linetype = "3313")

# Mapping line type from a grouping variable
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
    geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# Size examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point(size = 4)
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))</pre>
```

aes\_position

```
p + geom_point(size = 2.5) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 25, size = 3.5)
# Shape examples
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(shape = 5)
p + geom_point(shape = "k", size = 3)
p + geom_point(shape = ".")
p + geom_point(shape = NA)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A look at all 25 symbols
df2 \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:25, z = 1:25)
p <- ggplot(df2, aes(x, y))</pre>
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4) +
  scale_shape_identity()
# While all symbols have a foreground colour, symbols 19-25 also take a
# background colour (fill)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red") +
  scale_shape_identity()
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red", fill = "Black") +
  scale_shape_identity()
```

aes\_position

Position related aesthetics: x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend

## **Description**

The following aesthetics can be used to specify the position of elements: x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend.

#### **Details**

x and y define the locations of points or of positions along a line or path.

x, y and xend, yend define the starting and ending points of segment and curve geometries.

xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax can be used to specify the position of annotations and to represent rectangular areas.

## See Also

- Geoms that commonly use these aesthetics: geom\_crossbar(), geom\_curve(), geom\_errorbar(), geom\_line(), geom\_line(), geom\_path(), geom\_point(), geom\_pointrange(), geom\_rect(), geom\_segment()
- See also annotate() for placing annotations.

aes\_position 17

```
# Generate data: means and standard errors of means for prices
# for each type of cut
dmod <- lm(price ~ cut, data = diamonds)</pre>
cut <- unique(diamonds$cut)</pre>
cuts_df <- data.frame(</pre>
  predict(dmod, data.frame(cut), se = TRUE)[c("fit", "se.fit")]
)
ggplot(cuts_df) +
  aes(
  x = cut
  y = fit,
  ymin = fit - se.fit,
  ymax = fit + se.fit,
  colour = cut
  ) +
  geom_pointrange()
# Using annotate
p \leftarrow ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate(
  "rect", xmin = 2, xmax = 3.5, ymin = 2, ymax = 25,
  fill = "dark grey", alpha = .5
)
# Geom_segment examples
p + geom_segment(
  aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 2, yend = 25),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
p + geom_segment(
  aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 3, yend = 15),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
)
p + geom_segment(
  aes(x = 5, y = 30, xend = 3.5, yend = 25),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
)
# You can also use geom_segment() to recreate plot(type = "h")
# from base R:
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100, 5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))</pre>
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))
ggplot(counts, aes(x = x, y = Freq)) +
  geom\_segment(aes(yend = 0, xend = x), size = 10)
```

18 annotate

annotate

Create an annotation layer

## Description

This function adds geoms to a plot, but unlike typical a geom function, the properties of the geoms are not mapped from variables of a data frame, but are instead passed in as vectors. This is useful for adding small annotations (such as text labels) or if you have your data in vectors, and for some reason don't want to put them in a data frame.

## Usage

```
annotate(
  geom,
  x = NULL,
  y = NULL,
  xmin = NULL,
  xmax = NULL,
  ymin = NULL,
  ymax = NULL,
  xend = NULL,
  yend = NULL,
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE
)
```

## **Arguments**

```
    name of geom to use for annotation
    x, y, xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax, xend, yend
        positioning aesthetics - you must specify at least one of these.
    Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
    If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
```

#### **Details**

Note that all position aesthetics are scaled (i.e. they will expand the limits of the plot so they are visible), but all other aesthetics are set. This means that layers created with this function will never affect the legend.

annotation\_custom 19

#### **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("text", x = 2:5, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 3, xmax = 4.2, ymin = 12, ymax = 21,
    alpha = .2)
p + annotate("segment", x = 2.5, xend = 4, y = 15, yend = 25,
    colour = "blue")
p + annotate("pointrange", x = 3.5, y = 20, ymin = 12, ymax = 28,
    colour = "red", size = 1.5)

p + annotate("text", x = 2:3, y = 20:21, label = c("my label", "label 2"))
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "italic(R) ^ 2 == 0.75",
    parse = TRUE)
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25,
    label = "paste(italic(R) ^ 2, \" = .75\")", parse = TRUE)</pre>
```

annotation\_custom

Annotation: Custom grob

## **Description**

This is a special geom intended for use as static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the grob, and the grob will not be modified by any ggplot settings or mappings).

## Usage

```
annotation_custom(grob, xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf)
```

## **Arguments**

```
grob grob to display

xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster

ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
```

#### **Details**

Most useful for adding tables, inset plots, and other grid-based decorations.

## Note

annotation\_custom expects the grob to fill the entire viewport defined by xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax. Grobs with a different (absolute) size will be center-justified in that region. Inf values can be used to fill the full plot panel (see examples).

20 annotation\_logticks

## **Examples**

```
# Dummy plot
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_blank() +
  theme_bw()
# Full panel annotation
base + annotation_custom(
  grob = grid::roundrectGrob(),
  xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf
)
# Inset plot
df2 \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1, y = 1)
g \leftarrow ggplotGrob(ggplot(df2, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  theme(plot.background = element_rect(colour = "black")))
  annotation_custom(grob = g, xmin = 1, xmax = 10, ymin = 8, ymax = 10)
```

## **Description**

This annotation adds log tick marks with diminishing spacing. These tick marks probably make sense only for base 10.

## Usage

```
annotation_logticks(
  base = 10,
  sides = "bl",
  outside = FALSE,
  scaled = TRUE,
  short = unit(0.1, "cm"),
  mid = unit(0.2, "cm"),
  long = unit(0.3, "cm"),
  colour = "black",
  size = 0.5,
  linetype = 1,
  alpha = 1,
  color = NULL,
  ...
)
```

annotation\_logticks 21

## **Arguments**

base	the base of the log (default 10)
sides	a string that controls which sides of the plot the log ticks appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
outside	logical that controls whether to move the log ticks outside of the plot area. Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). See examples.
scaled	is the data already log-scaled? This should be TRUE (default) when the data is already transformed with $log10()$ or when using $scale_y_log10$ . It should be FALSE when using $coord_trans(y = "log10")$ .
short	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the short tick marks
mid	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the middle tick marks. In base 10, these are the "5" ticks.
long	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the long tick marks. In base 10, these are the "1" (or "10") ticks.
colour	Colour of the tick marks.
size	Thickness of tick marks, in mm.
linetype	Linetype of tick marks (solid, dashed, etc.)
alpha	The transparency of the tick marks.
color	An alias for colour.
	Other parameters passed on to the layer

## See Also

```
scale_y_continuous(), scale_y_log10() for log scale transformations.
coord_trans() for log coordinate transformations.
```

```
# Make a log-log plot (without log ticks)
a <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +</pre>
geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
 scale_x_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
 ) +
 scale_y_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
 ) +
 theme_bw()
a + annotation_logticks()
                                        # Default: log ticks on bottom and left
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr")  # Log ticks for y, on left and right
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") # All four sides
```

22 annotation\_map

```
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr", outside = TRUE) +
coord_cartesian(clip = "off") # Ticks outside plot
# Hide the minor grid lines because they don't align with the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())
# Another way to get the same results as 'a' above: log-transform the data before
# plotting it. Also hide the minor grid lines.
b <- ggplot(msleep, aes(log10(bodywt), log10(brainwt))) +</pre>
geom\_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
scale_x_continuous(name = "body", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) +
 scale_y_continuous(name = "brain", labels = scales::math_format(10^.x)) +
 theme_bw() + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())
b + annotation_logticks()
# Using a coordinate transform requires scaled = FALSE
t <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +
 geom_point() +
 coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") +
 theme_bw()
t + annotation_logticks(scaled = FALSE)
# Change the length of the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(
 short = unit(.5,"mm"),
 mid = unit(3,"mm"),
 long = unit(4,"mm")
)
```

annotation\_map

Annotation: a maps

## **Description**

Display a fixed map on a plot.

#### Usage

```
annotation_map(map, ...)
```

## Arguments

map data frame representing a map. Most map objects can be converted into the right format by using fortify()

. . . other arguments used to modify aesthetics

annotation\_raster 23

## **Examples**

```
if (require("maps")) {
usamap <- map_data("state")</pre>
seal.sub <- subset(seals, long > -130 & lat < 45 & lat > 40)
ggplot(seal.sub, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(usamap, fill = NA, colour = "grey50") +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat))
}
if (require("maps")) {
seal2 <- transform(seal.sub,</pre>
  latr = cut(lat, 2),
  longr = cut(long, 2))
ggplot(seal2, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(usamap, fill = NA, colour = "grey50") +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat)) +
  facet_grid(latr ~ longr, scales = "free", space = "free")
}
```

annotation\_raster

Annotation: high-performance rectangular tiling

## Description

This is a special version of <code>geom\_raster()</code> optimised for static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the raster, and the raster must already have its own colours). This is useful for adding bitmap images.

## Usage

```
annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

```
raster raster object to display, may be an array or a nativeRaster xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don't interpolate.
```

```
# Generate data
rainbow <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 50 * 50), 80, 70), nrow = 50)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +</pre>
```

24 autolayer

```
annotation_raster(rainbow, 15, 20, 3, 4)
# To fill up whole plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   annotation_raster(rainbow, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
   geom_point()

rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
   geom_point()
rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf, interpolate = TRUE) +
   geom_point()</pre>
```

autolayer

Create a ggplot layer appropriate to a particular data type

## Description

autolayer() uses ggplot2 to draw a particular layer for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

## Usage

```
autolayer(object, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autolayer ... other arguments passed to specific methods

## Value

```
a ggplot layer
```

## See Also

```
autoplot(), ggplot() and fortify()
```

autoplot 25

autoplot

Create a complete ggplot appropriate to a particular data type

## Description

autoplot() uses ggplot2 to draw a particular plot for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

## Usage

```
autoplot(object, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

```
object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autoplot other arguments passed to specific methods
```

#### Value

```
a ggplot object
```

## See Also

```
autolayer(), ggplot() and fortify()
```

borders

Create a layer of map borders

## **Description**

This is a quick and dirty way to get map data (from the maps package) on to your plot. This is a good place to start if you need some crude reference lines, but you'll typically want something more sophisticated for communication graphics.

## Usage

```
borders(
  database = "world",
  regions = ".",
  fill = NA,
  colour = "grey50",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  ...
)
```

26 borders

#### **Arguments**

```
database map data, see maps::map() for details

regions map region

fill fill colour

colour border colour

xlim, ylim latitudinal and longitudinal ranges for extracting map polygons, see maps::map()
for details.
```

Arguments passed on to geom\_polygon

rule Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in grid::pathGrob() for an explanation.

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified
 and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default map ping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot
 mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string. position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

```
if (require("maps")) {
   ia <- map_data("county", "iowa")
   mid_range <- function(x) mean(range(x))
   seats <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(ia, ia$subregion), function(d) {</pre>
```

```
data.frame(lat = mid_range(d$lat), long = mid_range(d$long), subregion = unique(d$subregion))
ggplot(ia, aes(long, lat)) +
 geom\_polygon(aes(group = group), fill = NA, colour = "grey60") +
 geom_text(aes(label = subregion), data = seats, size = 2, angle = 45)
}
if (require("maps")) {
data(us.cities)
capitals <- subset(us.cities, capital == 2)</pre>
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
 borders("state") +
 geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
 scale_size_area() +
 coord_quickmap()
}
if (require("maps")) {
# Same map, with some world context
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
 borders("world", x \lim = c(-130, -60), y \lim = c(20, 50)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
 scale_size_area() +
 coord_quickmap()
}
```

CoordSf

Visualise sf objects

## Description

This set of geom, stat, and coord are used to visualise simple feature (sf) objects. For simple plots, you will only need geom\_sf() as it uses stat\_sf() and adds coord\_sf() for you. geom\_sf() is an unusual geom because it will draw different geometric objects depending on what simple features are present in the data: you can get points, lines, or polygons. For text and labels, you can use geom\_sf\_text() and geom\_sf\_label().

## Usage

```
coord_sf(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  crs = NULL,
  datum = sf::st_crs(4326),
  label_graticule = waiver(),
  label_axes = waiver(),
  ndiscr = 100,
```

```
default = FALSE,
 clip = "on"
)
geom_sf(
 mapping = aes(),
 data = NULL,
 stat = "sf",
 position = "identity",
 na.rm = FALSE,
 show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
)
geom_sf_label(
 mapping = aes(),
 data = NULL,
  stat = "sf_coordinates",
 position = "identity",
  ...,
 parse = FALSE,
 nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
 label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
 label.size = 0.25,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL
)
geom_sf_text(
 mapping = aes(),
 data = NULL,
  stat = "sf_coordinates",
 position = "identity",
  ...,
 parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
 nudge_y = 0,
  check_overlap = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL
)
```

```
stat_sf(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "rect",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

xlim Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

crs Use this to select a specific coordinate reference system (CRS). If not specified,

will use the CRS defined in the first layer.

datum CRS that provides datum to use when generating graticules

label\_graticule

Character vector indicating which graticule lines should be labeled where. Meridians run north-south, and the letters "N" and "S" indicate that they should be labeled on their north or south end points, respectively. Parallels run east-west, and the letters "E" and "W" indicate that they should be labeled on their east or west end points, respectively. Thus, label\_graticule = "SW" would label meridians at their south end and parallels at their west end, whereas label\_graticule = "EW" would label parallels at both ends and meridians not at all. Because meridians and parallels can in general intersect with any side of the plot panel, for any choice of label\_graticule labels are not guaranteed to reside on only one particular side of the plot panel. Also, label\_graticule can cause labeling artifacts, in particular if a graticule line coincides with the edge of the plot panel. In such circumstances, label\_axes will generally yield better results and should be used instead.

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label\_axes.

label\_axes

Character vector or named list of character values specifying which graticule lines (meridians or parallels) should be labeled on which side of the plot. Meridians are indicated by "E" (for East) and parallels by "N" (for North). Default is "--EN", which specifies (clockwise from the top) no labels on the top, none on the right, meridians on the bottom, and parallels on the left. Alternatively, this setting could have been specified with list(bottom = "E", left = "N").

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label\_graticule.

ndiscr

number of segments to use for discretising graticule lines; try increasing this when graticules look unexpected

default Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed. Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the clip default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins. Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes mapping = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string. Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition ment function. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. You can also set this to one of "polygon", "line", and "point" to override the default legend. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in parse ?plotmath. nudge\_x Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with position. Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text nudge\_y from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with

position.

label.padding  $\,$  Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

fun.geometry A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc\_POINT with the same length

as the input. If NULL, function(x)  $sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))$  will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really

care about the exact locations.

check\_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore data should be arranged by the label column before calling geom\_label() or

geom\_text().

geom The geometric object to use display the data

#### Geometry aesthetic

geom\_sf() uses a unique aesthetic: geometry, giving an column of class sfc containing simple features data. There are three ways to supply the geometry aesthetic:

- Do nothing: by default geom\_sf() assumes it is stored in the geometry column.
- Explicitly pass an sf object to the data argument. This will use the primary geometry column, no matter what it's called.
- Supply your own using aes(geometry = my\_column)

Unlike other aesthetics, geometry will never be inherited from the plot.

## CRS

coord\_sf() ensures that all layers use a common CRS. You can either specify it using the CRS param, or coord\_sf() will take it from the first layer that defines a CRS.

#### See Also

```
stat_sf_coordinates()
```

```
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
ggplot(nc) +
    geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA))

# If not supplied, coord_sf() will take the CRS from the first layer
# and automatically transform all other layers to use that CRS. This
# ensures that all data will correctly line up
nc_3857 <- sf::st_transform(nc, 3857)
ggplot() +
    geom_sf(data = nc) +
    geom_sf(data = nc_3857, colour = "red", fill = NA)</pre>
```

32 coord\_cartesian

```
# Unfortunately if you plot other types of feature you'll need to use
# show.legend to tell ggplot2 what type of legend to use
nc_3857$mid <- sf::st_centroid(nc_3857$geometry)</pre>
ggplot(nc_3857) +
 geom_sf(colour = "white") +
 geom_sf(aes(geometry = mid, size = AREA), show.legend = "point")
# You can also use layers with x and y aesthetics: these are
# assumed to already be in the common CRS.
ggplot(nc) +
 geom_sf() +
 annotate("point", x = -80, y = 35, colour = "red", size = 4)
# Thanks to the power of sf, a geom_sf nicely handles varying projections
# setting the aspect ratio correctly.
library(maps)
world1 <- sf::st_as_sf(map('world', plot = FALSE, fill = TRUE))</pre>
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world1)
world2 <- sf::st_transform(</pre>
 world1,
  "+proj=laea +y_0=0 +lon_0=155 +lat_0=-90 +ellps=WGS84 +no_defs"
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world2)
# To add labels, use geom_sf_label().
ggplot(nc_3857[1:3, ]) +
  geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA)) +
  geom_sf_label(aes(label = NAME))
}
```

coord\_cartesian

Cartesian coordinates

## **Description**

The Cartesian coordinate system is the most familiar, and common, type of coordinate system. Setting limits on the coordinate system will zoom the plot (like you're looking at it with a magnifying glass), and will not change the underlying data like setting limits on a scale will.

## Usage

```
coord_cartesian(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)
```

coord\_cartesian 33

## **Arguments**

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

default Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this

coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the

coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the

default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the

axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# There are two ways of zooming the plot display: with scales or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, wt)) +</pre>
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth()
р
# Setting the limits on a scale converts all values outside the range to NA.
p + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(325, 500))
# Setting the limits on the coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
# The data is unchanged, and we just view a small portion of the original
# plot. Note how smooth continues past the points visible on this plot.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500))
# By default, the same expansion factor is applied as when setting scale
# limits. You can set the limits precisely by setting expand = FALSE
p + coord\_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500), expand = FALSE)
# Simiarly, we can use expand = FALSE to turn off expansion with the
# default limits
p + coord_cartesian(expand = FALSE)
# You can see the same thing with this 2d histogram
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +</pre>
  stat_bin2d(bins = 25, colour = "white")
# When zooming the scale, the we get 25 new bins that are the same
# size on the plot, but represent smaller regions of the data space
d + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 1))
```

34 coord\_fixed

```
# When zooming the coordinate system, we see a subset of original 50 bins, # displayed bigger d + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(0, 1))
```

coord\_fixed

Cartesian coordinates with fixed "aspect ratio"

## Description

A fixed scale coordinate system forces a specified ratio between the physical representation of data units on the axes. The ratio represents the number of units on the y-axis equivalent to one unit on the x-axis. The default, ratio = 1, ensures that one unit on the x-axis is the same length as one unit on the y-axis. Ratios higher than one make units on the y axis longer than units on the x-axis, and vice versa. This is similar to MASS::eqscplot(), but it works for all types of graphics.

#### Usage

```
coord_fixed(ratio = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

## Arguments

ratio aspect ratio, expressed as y / x xlim Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the

default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the

axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# ensures that the ranges of axes are equal to the specified ratio by
# adjusting the plot aspect ratio

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 5)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1/5)
p + coord_fixed(xlim = c(15, 30))
# Resize the plot to see that the specified aspect ratio is maintained</pre>
```

coord\_flip 35

Cartesian coordinates with x and y flipped

#### Description

Flip cartesian coordinates so that horizontal becomes vertical, and vertical, horizontal. This is primarily useful for converting geoms and statistics which display y conditional on x, to x conditional on y.

## Usage

```
coord_flip(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

## **Arguments**

xlim Limits for the x and y axes. ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the

default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the

axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# Very useful for creating boxplots, and other interval
# geoms in the horizontal instead of vertical position.

ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut, price)) +
    geom_boxplot() +
    coord_flip()

h <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
    geom_histogram()

h
h + coord_flip()
h + coord_flip() + scale_x_reverse()

# You can also use it to flip line and area plots:
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = (1:5) ^ 2)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_area()
last_plot() + coord_flip()</pre>
```

36 coord\_map

coord\_map

Map projections

## **Description**

coord\_map() projects a portion of the earth, which is approximately spherical, onto a flat 2D plane using any projection defined by the mapproj package. Map projections do not, in general, preserve straight lines, so this requires considerable computation. coord\_quickmap is a quick approximation that does preserve straight lines. It works best for smaller areas closer to the equator.

## Usage

```
coord_map(
  projection = "mercator",
    ...,
  parameters = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  clip = "on"
)

coord_quickmap(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

## Arguments

projection	<pre>projection to use, see mapproj::mapproject() for list</pre>
, parameters	
	Other arguments passed on to mapproj::mapproject(). Use for named parameters to the projection, and parameters for unnamed parameters is ignored if the parameters argument is present.
orientation	projection orientation, which defaults to $c(90,0,mean(range(x)))$ . This is not optimal for many projections, so you will have to supply your own. See mapproj::mapproject() for more information.
xlim, ylim	Manually specific x/y limits (in degrees of longitude/latitude)
clip	Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian().
expand	If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

## **Details**

In general, map projections must account for the fact that the actual length (in km) of one degree of longitude varies between the equator and the pole. Near the equator, the ratio between the lengths

coord\_map 37

of one degree of latitude and one degree of longitude is approximately 1. Near the pole, it tends towards infinity because the length of one degree of longitude tends towards 0. For regions that span only a few degrees and are not too close to the poles, setting the aspect ratio of the plot to the appropriate lat/lon ratio approximates the usual mercator projection. This is what coord\_quickmap() does, and is much faster (particularly for complex plots like geom\_tile()) at the expense of correctness.

```
if (require("maps")) {
nz <- map_data("nz")</pre>
# Prepare a map of NZ
nzmap \leftarrow ggplot(nz, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
  geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")
# Plot it in cartesian coordinates
nzmap
}
if (require("maps")) {
# With correct mercator projection
nzmap + coord_map()
}
if (require("maps")) {
# With the aspect ratio approximation
nzmap + coord_quickmap()
if (require("maps")) {
# Other projections
nzmap + coord_map("azequalarea", orientation = c(-36.92, 174.6, 0))
if (require("maps")) {
states <- map_data("state")</pre>
usamap <- ggplot(states, aes(long, lat, group = group)) +</pre>
  geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")
# Use cartesian coordinates
usamap
}
if (require("maps")) {
# With mercator projection
usamap + coord_map()
if (require("maps")) {
# See ?mapproject for coordinate systems and their parameters
usamap + coord_map("gilbert")
}
```

38 coord\_polar

```
if (require("maps")) {
# For most projections, you'll need to set the orientation yourself
# as the automatic selection done by mapproject is not available to
# ggplot
usamap + coord_map("orthographic")
if (require("maps")) {
usamap + coord_map("conic", lat0 = 30)
}
if (require("maps")) {
usamap + coord_map("bonne", lat0 = 50)
}
## Not run:
if (require("maps")) {
# World map, using geom_path instead of geom_polygon
world <- map_data("world")</pre>
worldmap \leftarrow ggplot(world, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
 geom_path() +
 scale_y\_continuous(breaks = (-2:2) * 30) +
 scale_x_continuous(breaks = (-4:4) * 45)
# Orthographic projection with default orientation (looking down at North pole)
worldmap + coord_map("ortho")
}
if (require("maps")) {
# Looking up up at South Pole
worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(-90, 0, 0))
if (require("maps")) {
# Centered on New York (currently has issues with closing polygons)
worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(41, -74, 0))
}
## End(Not run)
```

coord\_polar

Polar coordinates

# Description

The polar coordinate system is most commonly used for pie charts, which are a stacked bar chart in polar coordinates.

coord\_polar 39

#### Usage

```
coord_polar(theta = "x", start = 0, direction = 1, clip = "on")
```

### **Arguments**

theta variable to map angle to (x or y)

start Offset of starting point from 12 o'clock in radians. Offset is applied clockwise

or anticlockwise depending on value of direction.

direction 1, clockwise; -1, anticlockwise

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on"

(the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see

coord\_cartesian().

```
# NOTE: Use these plots with caution - polar coordinates has
# major perceptual problems. The main point of these examples is
# to demonstrate how these common plots can be described in the
# grammar. Use with EXTREME caution.
#' # A pie chart = stacked bar chart + polar coordinates
pie <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(1), fill = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
 geom_bar(width = 1)
pie + coord_polar(theta = "y")
# A coxcomb plot = bar chart + polar coordinates
cxc <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
  geom_bar(width = 1, colour = "black")
cxc + coord_polar()
# A new type of plot?
cxc + coord_polar(theta = "y")
# The bullseye chart
pie + coord_polar()
# Hadley's favourite pie chart
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  variable = c("does not resemble", "resembles"),
  value = c(20, 80)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x = "", y = value, fill = variable)) +
  geom\_col(width = 1) +
  scale_fill_manual(values = c("red", "yellow")) +
  coord_polar("y", start = pi / 3) +
  labs(title = "Pac man")
# Windrose + doughnut plot
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
```

40 coord\_trans

```
movies$rrating <- cut_interval(movies$rating, length = 1)
movies$budgetq <- cut_number(movies$budget, 4)

doh <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rrating, fill = budgetq))

# Wind rose
doh + geom_bar(width = 1) + coord_polar()
# Race track plot
doh + geom_bar(width = 0.9, position = "fill") + coord_polar(theta = "y")
}</pre>
```

coord\_trans

Transformed Cartesian coordinate system

# **Description**

coord\_trans() is different to scale transformations in that it occurs after statistical transformation and will affect the visual appearance of geoms - there is no guarantee that straight lines will continue to be straight.

# Usage

```
coord_trans(
  x = "identity",
  y = "identity",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  limx = "DEPRECATED",
  limy = "DEPRECATED",
  clip = "on",
  expand = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

x, y Transformers for x and y axes or their names.

xlim Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

limx, limy **Deprecated**: use xlim and ylim instead.

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

coord\_trans 41

expand

If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

#### **Details**

Transformations only work with continuous values: see scales::trans\_new() for list of transformations, and instructions on how to create your own.

```
# See ?geom_boxplot for other examples
# Three ways of doing transformation in ggplot:
# * by transforming the data
ggplot(diamonds, aes(log10(carat), log10(price))) +
 geom_point()
# * by transforming the scales
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 scale_x_log10() +
 scale_y_log10()
# * by transforming the coordinate system:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")
# The difference between transforming the scales and
# transforming the coordinate system is that scale
# transformation occurs BEFORE statistics, and coordinate
# transformation afterwards. Coordinate transformation also
# changes the shape of geoms:
d <- subset(diamonds, carat > 0.5)
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(method = "lm") +
 scale_x_log10() +
 scale_y_log10()
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(method = "lm") +
 coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")
# Here I used a subset of diamonds so that the smoothed line didn't
# drop below zero, which obviously causes problems on the log-transformed
# scale
# With a combination of scale and coordinate transformation, it's
```

42 cut\_interval

```
# possible to do back-transformations:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
    scale_x_log10() +
    scale_y_log10() +
    coord_trans(x = scales::exp_trans(10), y = scales::exp_trans(10))

# cf.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_smooth(method = "lm")

# Also works with discrete scales
df <- data.frame(a = abs(rnorm(26)),letters)
plot <- ggplot(df,aes(a,letters)) + geom_point()

plot + coord_trans(x = "log10")
plot + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")</pre>
```

cut\_interval

Discretise numeric data into categorical

# **Description**

cut\_interval() makes n groups with equal range, cut\_number() makes n groups with (approximately) equal numbers of observations; cut\_width() makes groups of width width.

#### Usage

```
cut_interval(x, n = NULL, length = NULL, ...)

cut_number(x, n = NULL, ...)

cut_width(
    x,
    width,
    center = NULL,
    boundary = NULL,
    closed = c("right", "left"),
    ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

```
x numeric vector
```

n number of intervals to create, OR

diamonds 43

length length of each interval

... Arguments passed on to base::cut.default

breaks either a numeric vector of two or more unique cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which x is to be cut.

labels labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If labels = FALSE, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.

right logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.

dig.lab integer which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers.

ordered\_result logical: should the result be an ordered factor?

width The bin width.

center, boundary

Specify either the position of edge or the center of a bin. Since all bins are aligned, specifying the position of a single bin (which doesn't need to be in the range of the data) affects the location of all bins. If not specified, uses the "tile layers algorithm", and sets the boundary to half of the binwidth.

To center on integers, width = 1 and center = 0. boundary = 0.5.

closed

One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

### Author(s)

Randall Prium contributed most of the implementation of cut\_width.

### **Examples**

```
table(cut_interval(1:100, 10))
table(cut_interval(1:100, 11))

table(cut_number(runif(1000), 10))

table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, boundary = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, center = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, labels = FALSE))
```

diamonds

Prices of over 50,000 round cut diamonds

#### **Description**

A dataset containing the prices and other attributes of almost 54,000 diamonds. The variables are as follows:

44 draw\_key

### Usage

diamonds

#### **Format**

```
A data frame with 53940 rows and 10 variables:

price price in US dollars (\$326-\$18,823)

carat weight of the diamond (0.2-5.01)

cut quality of the cut (Fair, Good, Very Good, Premium, Ideal)

color diamond colour, from D (best) to J (worst)

clarity a measurement of how clear the diamond is (I1 (worst), SI2, SI1, VS2, VS1, VVS2, VVS1, IF (best))

x length in mm (0-10.74)

y width in mm (0-58.9)

z depth in mm (0-31.8)

depth total depth percentage = z / mean(x, y) = 2 * z / (x + y) (43-79)

table width of top of diamond relative to widest point (43-95)
```

draw\_key

Key glyphs for legends

### **Description**

Each geom has an associated function that draws the key when the geom needs to be displayed in a legend. These functions are called draw\_key\_\*(), where \* stands for the name of the respective key glyph. The key glyphs can be customized for individual geoms by providing a geom with the key\_glyph argument (see layer() or examples below.)

# Usage

```
draw_key_point(data, params, size)
draw_key_abline(data, params, size)
draw_key_rect(data, params, size)
draw_key_polygon(data, params, size)
draw_key_blank(data, params, size)
draw_key_boxplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_crossbar(data, params, size)
```

economics 45

```
draw_key_path(data, params, size)
draw_key_vpath(data, params, size)
draw_key_dotplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_pointrange(data, params, size)
draw_key_smooth(data, params, size)
draw_key_text(data, params, size)
draw_key_label(data, params, size)
draw_key_vline(data, params, size)
draw_key_timeseries(data, params, size)
```

# Arguments

data A single row data frame containing the scaled aesthetics to display in this key

params A list of additional parameters supplied to the geom.

size Width and height of key in mm.

#### Value

A grid grob.

### **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(date, psavert, color = "savings rate"))
# key glyphs can be specified by their name
p + geom_line(key_glyph = "timeseries")

# key glyphs can be specified via their drawing function
p + geom_line(key_glyph = draw_key_rect)</pre>
```

economics

US economic time series

# Description

This dataset was produced from US economic time series data available from <a href="http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2">http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2</a>. economics is in "wide" format, economics\_long is in "long" format.

46 expand\_limits

#### Usage

```
economics economics_long
```

#### **Format**

A data frame with 574 rows and 6 variables:

```
date Month of data collection
```

pce personal consumption expenditures, in billions of dollars, http://research.stlouisfed. org/fred2/series/PCE

pop total population, in thousands, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/POP
psavert personal savings rate, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PSAVERT/
uempmed median duration of unemployment, in weeks, http://research.stlouisfed.org/
fred2/series/UEMPMED

unemploy number of unemployed in thousands, http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/ UNEMPLOY

An object of class tbl\_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 2870 rows and 4 columns.

expand\_limits

Expand the plot limits, using data

# Description

Sometimes you may want to ensure limits include a single value, for all panels or all plots. This function is a thin wrapper around <code>geom\_blank()</code> that makes it easy to add such values.

## Usage

```
expand_limits(...)
```

### **Arguments**

... named list of aesthetics specifying the value (or values) that should be included in each scale.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + expand_limits(x = 0)
p + expand_limits(y = c(1, 9))
p + expand_limits(x = 0, y = 0)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = cyl)) +</pre>
```

expansion 47

```
expand_limits(colour = seq(2, 10, by = 2))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  expand_limits(colour = factor(seq(2, 10, by = 2)))
```

expansion

Generate expansion vector for scales

### **Description**

This is a convenience function for generating scale expansion vectors for the expand argument of scale\_(xly)\_continuous and scale\_(xly)\_discrete. The expansion vectors are used to add some space between the data and the axes.

# Usage

```
expansion(mult = 0, add = 0)
expand_scale(mult = 0, add = 0)
```

# **Arguments**

mult

vector of multiplicative range expansion factors. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by mult. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by mult[1] and the upper limit by mult[2].

add

vector of additive range expansion constants. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by add units. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by add[1] and the upper limit by add[2].

```
# No space below the bars but 10% above them
ggplot(mtcars) +
    geom_bar(aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
    scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = c(0, .1)))

# Add 2 units of space on the left and right of the data
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, clarity)) +
    geom_jitter() +
    scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = 2))

# Reproduce the default range expansion used
# when the 'expand' argument is not specified
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, price)) +
    geom_jitter() +
    scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = .6)) +
    scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = .05))
```

48 facet\_grid

facet\_grid

Lay out panels in a grid

# **Description**

facet\_grid() forms a matrix of panels defined by row and column faceting variables. It is most useful when you have two discrete variables, and all combinations of the variables exist in the data. If you have only one variable with many levels, try facet\_wrap().

# Usage

```
facet_grid(
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  space = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  margins = FALSE,
  facets = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

rows, cols
------------

labeller

A set of variables or expressions quoted by vars() and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to labeller).

For compatibility with the classic interface, rows can also be a formula with the rows (of the tabular display) on the LHS and the columns (of the tabular display) on the RHS; the dot in the formula is used to indicate there should be no faceting on this dimension (either row or column).

scales Are scales shared across all facets (the default, "fixed"), or do they vary across

rows ("free\_x"), columns ("free\_y"), or both rows and columns ("free")?

space If "fixed", the default, all panels have the same size. If "free\_y" their height will be proportional to the length of the y scale; if "free\_x" their width will be

proportional to the length of the x scale; or if "free" both height and width will vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary.

vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary.

shrink If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will

be range of raw data before statistical summary.

A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with vars(cyl,am). Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the

facet\_grid 49

"labeller" S3 class for compatibility with labeller(). You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use label\_parsed() for formatting facet labels. label\_value() is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

as . table If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the

bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value

at the top-right.

switch By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the

top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will

be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

drop If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be

dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not

they appear in the data.

margins Either a logical value or a character vector. Margins are additional facets which

contain all the data for each of the possible values of the faceting variables. If FALSE, no additional facets are included (the default). If TRUE, margins are included for all faceting variables. If specified as a character vector, it is the

names of variables for which margins are to be created.

facets This argument is soft-deprecated, please use rows and cols instead.

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) + geom_point()</pre>
# Use vars() to supply variables from the dataset:
p + facet_grid(rows = vars(drv))
p + facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl))
p + facet_grid(vars(drv), vars(cyl))
# To change plot order of facet grid,
# change the order of variable levels with factor()
# If you combine a facetted dataset with a dataset that lacks those
# faceting variables, the data will be repeated across the missing
# combinations:
df <- data.frame(displ = mean(mpg$displ), cty = mean(mpg$cty))</pre>
p +
 facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl)) +
 geom_point(data = df, colour = "red", size = 2)
# You can also choose whether the scales should be constant
# across all panels (the default), or whether they should be allowed
mt <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
 geom_point()
mt + facet_grid(vars(cyl), scales = "free")
# If scales and space are free, then the mapping between position
```

50 facet\_wrap

facet\_wrap

Wrap a 1d ribbon of panels into 2d

## **Description**

facet\_wrap() wraps a 1d sequence of panels into 2d. This is generally a better use of screen space than facet\_grid() because most displays are roughly rectangular.

### Usage

```
facet_wrap(
  facets,
  nrow = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  dir = "h",
  strip.position = "top"
)
```

### **Arguments**

facets

A set of variables or expressions quoted by vars() and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to labeller).

facet\_wrap 51

For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula,  $\sim a + b$ , or a character vector, c("a","b").

nrow, ncol Number of rows and columns.

scales Should scales be fixed ("fixed", the default), free ("free"), or free in one

dimension ("free\_x", "free\_y")?

shrink If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will

be range of raw data before statistical summary.

labeller A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame

of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with vars(cyl,am). Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with labeller(). You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use label\_parsed() for formatting facet labels. label\_value() is used by default, check it for more

details and pointers to other options.

bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value

at the top-right.

switch By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the

top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will

be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

drop If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be

dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not

they appear in the data.

dir Direction: either "h" for horizontal, the default, or "v", for vertical.

strip.position By default, the labels are displayed on the top of the plot. Using strip.position

it is possible to place the labels on either of the four sides by setting strip.position

= c("top", "bottom", "left", "right")

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

# Use vars() to supply faceting variables:
p + facet_wrap(vars(class))

# Control the number of rows and columns with nrow and ncol
p + facet_wrap(vars(class), nrow = 4)

# You can facet by multiple variables
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv))

# Use the `labeller` option to control how labels are printed:</pre>
```

52 faithfuld

```
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv), labeller = "label_both")
# To change the order in which the panels appear, change the levels
# of the underlying factor.
mpg$class2 <- reorder(mpg$class, mpg$displ)</pre>
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class2))
# By default, the same scales are used for all panels. You can allow
# scales to vary across the panels with the `scales` argument.
# Free scales make it easier to see patterns within each panel, but
# harder to compare across panels.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class), scales = "free")
# To repeat the same data in every panel, simply construct a data frame
# that does not contain the faceting variable.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point(data = transform(mpg, class = NULL), colour = "grey85") +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class))
# Use `strip.position` to display the facet labels at the side of your
# choice. Setting it to `bottom` makes it act as a subtitle for the axis.
# This is typically used with free scales and a theme without boxes around
# strip labels.
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value)) +
 geom_line() +
 facet_wrap(vars(variable), scales = "free_y", nrow = 2, strip.position = "top") +
 theme(strip.background = element_blank(), strip.placement = "outside")
```

faithfuld

2d density estimate of Old Faithful data

### **Description**

A 2d density estimate of the waiting and eruptions variables data faithful.

#### Usage

faithfuld

fortify 53

# **Format**

A data frame with 5,625 observations and 3 variables:

**eruptions** Eruption time in mins

waiting Waiting time to next eruption in mins

density 2d density estimate

fortify

Fortify a model with data.

# **Description**

Rather than using this function, I now recommend using the **broom** package, which implements a much wider range of methods. fortify may be deprecated in the future.

## Usage

```
fortify(model, data, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

model or other R object to convert to data frame

data original dataset, if needed

... other arguments passed to methods

#### See Also

```
fortify.lm()
```

geom\_abline

Reference lines: horizontal, vertical, and diagonal

# **Description**

These geoms add reference lines (sometimes called rules) to a plot, either horizontal, vertical, or diagonal (specified by slope and intercept). These are useful for annotating plots.

54 geom\_abline

### Usage

```
geom_abline(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  . . . ,
  slope,
  intercept,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA
)
geom_hline(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  . . . ,
 yintercept,
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA
)
geom_vline(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  xintercept,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA
)
```

## Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_().

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

geom\_abline 55

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

xintercept, yintercept, slope, intercept

Parameters that control the position of the line. If these are set, data, mapping and show.legend are overridden.

#### **Details**

These geoms act slightly differently from other geoms. You can supply the parameters in two ways: either as arguments to the layer function, or via aesthetics. If you use arguments, e.g. geom\_abline(intercept = 0, slope = 1), then behind the scenes the geom makes a new data frame containing just the data you've supplied. That means that the lines will be the same in all facets; if you want them to vary across facets, construct the data frame yourself and use aesthetics.

Unlike most other geoms, these geoms do not inherit aesthetics from the plot default, because they do not understand x and y aesthetics which are commonly set in the plot. They also do not affect the x and y scales.

#### **Aesthetics**

These geoms are drawn using with geom\_line() so support the same aesthetics: alpha, colour, linetype and size. They also each have aesthetics that control the position of the line:

```
geom_vline(): xinterceptgeom_hline(): yinterceptgeom_abline(): slope and intercept
```

### See Also

See geom\_segment() for a more general approach to adding straight line segments to a plot.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Fixed values
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 5)
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 1:5)
p + geom_hline(yintercept = 20)

p + geom_abline() # Can't see it - outside the range of the data
p + geom_abline(intercept = 20)

# Calculate slope and intercept of line of best fit
coef(lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars))
p + geom_abline(intercept = 37, slope = -5)
# But this is easier to do with geom_smooth:
p + geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE)

# To show different lines in different facets, use aesthetics</pre>
```

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point() +
    facet_wrap(~ cyl)

mean_wt <- data.frame(cyl = c(4, 6, 8), wt = c(2.28, 3.11, 4.00))
p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt), mean_wt)

# You can also control other aesthetics
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = wt)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt, colour = wt), mean_wt) +
    facet_wrap(~ cyl)</pre>
```

geom\_bar

Bar charts

### **Description**

There are two types of bar charts: geom\_bar() and geom\_col(). geom\_bar() makes the height of the bar proportional to the number of cases in each group (or if the weight aesthetic is supplied, the sum of the weights). If you want the heights of the bars to represent values in the data, use geom\_col() instead. geom\_bar() uses stat\_count() by default: it counts the number of cases at each x position. geom\_col() uses stat\_identity(): it leaves the data as is.

# Usage

```
geom_bar(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "count",
 position = "stack",
  . . . ,
 width = NULL,
 na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_col(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "stack",
 width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
```

```
stat_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
  position = "stack",
    ...,
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

width Bar width. By default, set to 90% of the resolution of the data.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-

entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Override the default connection between geom\_bar() and stat\_count().

#### **Details**

A bar chart uses height to represent a value, and so the base of the bar must always be shown to produce a valid visual comparison. Proceed with caution when using transformed scales with a bar chart. It's important to always use a meaningful reference point for the base of the bar. For example, for log transformations the reference point is 1. In fact, when using a log scale, geom\_bar() automatically places the base of the bar at 1. Furthermore, never use stacked bars with a transformed scale, because scaling happens before stacking. As a consequence, the height of bars will be wrong when stacking occurs with a transformed scale.

By default, multiple bars occupying the same x position will be stacked atop one another by position\_stack(). If you want them to be dodged side-to-side, use position\_dodge() or position\_dodge2(). Finally, position\_fill() shows relative proportions at each x by stacking the bars and then standardising each bar to have the same height.

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

#### Aesthetics

geom\_bar() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom\_col() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour

- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat\_count() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- group
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

```
count number of points in bin
prop groupwise proportion
```

### See Also

geom\_histogram() for continuous data, position\_dodge() and position\_dodge2() for creating side-by-side bar charts.

stat\_bin(), which bins data in ranges and counts the cases in each range. It differs from stat\_count,
which counts the number of cases at each x position (without binning into ranges). stat\_bin() requires continuous x data, whereas stat\_count can be used for both discrete and continuous x data.

```
# geom_bar is designed to make it easy to create bar charts that show
# counts (or sums of weights)
g <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class))</pre>
# Number of cars in each class:
g + geom_bar()
# Total engine displacement of each class
g + geom_bar(aes(weight = displ))
# Map class to y instead to flip the orientation
ggplot(mpg) + geom_bar(aes(y = class))
# Bar charts are automatically stacked when multiple bars are placed
# at the same location. The order of the fill is designed to match
# the legend
g + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv))
# If you need to flip the order (because you've flipped the orientation)
# call position_stack() explicitly:
ggplot(mpg, aes(y = class)) +
 geom_bar(aes(fill = drv), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 theme(legend.position = "top")
```

geom\_bin2d

```
# To show (e.g.) means, you need geom_col()
df <- data.frame(trt = c("a", "b", "c"), outcome = c(2.3, 1.9, 3.2))
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
    geom_col()
# But geom_point() displays exactly the same information and doesn't
# require the y-axis to touch zero.
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
    geom_point()

# You can also use geom_bar() with continuous data, in which case
# it will show counts at unique locations
df <- data.frame(x = rep(c(2.9, 3.1, 4.5), c(5, 10, 4)))
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_bar()
# cf. a histogram of the same data
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5)</pre>
```

geom\_bin2d

Heatmap of 2d bin counts

## **Description**

Divides the plane into rectangles, counts the number of cases in each rectangle, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the rectangle's fill. This is a useful alternative to geom\_point() in the presence of overplotting.

### Usage

```
geom_bin2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin2d",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_bin_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "tile".
  position = "identity",
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
```

geom\_bin2d 61

```
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). Use to override the default connection between geom\_bin2d and stat\_bin2d. geom, stat bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Over-

# **Aesthetics**

drop

stat\_bin2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

if TRUE removes all cells with 0 counts.

rides bins if both set.

• X

binwidth

y

62 geom\_blank

- fill
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

# **Computed variables**

```
count number of points in bin
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1
```

### See Also

```
stat_binhex() for hexagonal binning
```

### **Examples**

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x, y)) + xlim(4, 10) + ylim(4, 10)
d + geom_bin2d()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 10)
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_bin2d(binwidth = c(0.1, 0.1))</pre>
```

geom\_blank

Draw nothing

# Description

The blank geom draws nothing, but can be a useful way of ensuring common scales between different plots. See expand\_limits() for more details.

### Usage

```
geom_blank(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

# **Examples**

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# Nothing to see here!
```

geom\_boxplot

A box and whiskers plot (in the style of Tukey)

### **Description**

The boxplot compactly displays the distribution of a continuous variable. It visualises five summary statistics (the median, two hinges and two whiskers), and all "outlying" points individually.

### Usage

```
geom_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  outlier.colour = NULL,
  outlier.color = NULL,
  outlier.fill = NULL,
  outlier.shape = 19,
  outlier.size = 1.5,
  outlier.stroke = 0.5,
  outlier.alpha = NULL,
  notch = FALSE,
  notchwidth = 0.5,
  varwidth = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  . . . ,
  coef = 1.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

> A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outlier.colour, outlier.color, outlier.fill, outlier.shape, outlier.size, outlier.stroke, outlier.alph Default aesthetics for outliers. Set to NULL to inherit from the aesthetics used for

the box.

In the unlikely event you specify both US and UK spellings of colour, the US

spelling will take precedence. Sometimes it can be useful to hide the outliers, for example when overlaying

the raw data points on top of the boxplot. Hiding the outliers can be achieved by setting outlier. shape = NA. Importantly, this does not remove the outliers, it only hides them, so the range calculated for the y-axis will be the same with outliers shown and outliers hidden.

notch If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, make a notched box plot.

Notches are used to compare groups; if the notches of two boxes do not overlap,

this suggests that the medians are significantly different.

notchwidth For a notched box plot, width of the notch relative to the body (defaults to

notchwidth = 0.5).

If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, boxes are drawn with varwidth

widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the

groups (possibly weighted, using the weight aesthetic).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the oriorientation

> entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orienta-

tion section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

> any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. inherit.aes

> This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom\_boxplot and stat\_boxplot.

coef Length of the whiskers as multiple of IQR. Defaults to 1.5.

# Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales

in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

# **Summary statistics**

The lower and upper hinges correspond to the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). This differs slightly from the method used by the boxplot() function, and may be apparent with small samples. See boxplot.stats() for for more information on how hinge positions are calculated for boxplot().

The upper whisker extends from the hinge to the largest value no further than 1.5 \* IQR from the hinge (where IQR is the inter-quartile range, or distance between the first and third quartiles). The lower whisker extends from the hinge to the smallest value at most 1.5 \* IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are called "outlying" points and are plotted individually.

In a notched box plot, the notches extend  $1.58 \times IQR / sqrt(n)$ . This gives a roughly 95% confidence interval for comparing medians. See McGill et al. (1978) for more details.

# **Aesthetics**

geom\_boxplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x *or* y
- lower or xlower
- upper or xupper
- middle *or* xmiddle
- ymin or xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- shape
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

```
width width of boxplot

ymin lower whisker = smallest observation greater than or equal to lower hinge - 1.5 * IQR

lower lower hinge, 25% quantile

notchlower lower edge of notch = median - 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)

middle median, 50% quantile

notchupper upper edge of notch = median + 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)

upper upper hinge, 75% quantile

ymax upper whisker = largest observation less than or equal to upper hinge + 1.5 * IQR
```

#### References

McGill, R., Tukey, J. W. and Larsen, W. A. (1978) Variations of box plots. The American Statistician 32, 12-16.

#### See Also

geom\_quantile() for continuous x, geom\_violin() for a richer display of the distribution, and geom\_jitter() for a useful technique for small data.

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy))</pre>
p + geom_boxplot()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mpg, aes(hwy, class)) + geom_boxplot()
p + geom_boxplot(notch = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(varwidth = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(fill = "white", colour = "#3366FF")
# By default, outlier points match the colour of the box. Use
# outlier.colour to override
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.colour = "red", outlier.shape = 1)
# Remove outliers when overlaying boxplot with original data points
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) + geom_jitter(width = 0.2)
# Boxplots are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is a factor
p + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = drv))
# You can also use boxplots with continuous x, as long as you supply
# a grouping variable. cut_width is particularly useful
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_boxplot()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)))
# Adjust the transparency of outliers using outlier.alpha
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)), outlier.alpha = 0.1)
```

```
# It's possible to draw a boxplot with your own computations if you
# use stat = "identity":
y <- rnorm(100)
df <- data.frame(
    x = 1,
    y0 = min(y),
    y25 = quantile(y, 0.25),
    y50 = median(y),
    y75 = quantile(y, 0.75),
    y100 = max(y)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
    geom_boxplot(
    aes(ymin = y0, lower = y25, middle = y50, upper = y75, ymax = y100),
    stat = "identity"
)</pre>
```

geom\_contour

2D contours of a 3D surface

# **Description**

ggplot2 can not draw true 3D surfaces, but you can use geom\_contour(), geom\_contour\_filled(), and geom\_tile() to visualise 3D surfaces in 2D. To specify a valid surface, the data must contain x, y, and z coordinates, and each unique combination of x and y can appear exactly once. Contouring tends to work best when x and y form a (roughly) evenly spaced grid. If your data is not evenly spaced, you may want to interpolate to a grid before visualising, see geom\_density\_2d().

# Usage

```
geom_contour(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "contour",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```
geom_contour_filled(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "contour_filled",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_contour(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "contour",
 position = "identity",
 bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_contour_filled(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "contour_filled",
 position = "identity",
  ...,
 bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the  $\,$ 

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by binwidth.

binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by breaks.

breaks Numeric vector to set the contour breaks. Overrides binwidth and bins. By

default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom The geometric object to use display the data

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom\_contour\_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

stat\_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- z
- group
- order

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

stat\_contour\_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- z
- fill
- group
- order

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

The computed variables differ somewhat for contour lines (computed by stat\_contour()) and contour bands (filled contours, computed by stat\_contour\_filled()). The variables nlevel and piece are available for both, whereas level\_low, level\_high, and level\_mid are only available for bands. The variable level is a numeric or a factor depending on whether lines or bands are calculated.

level Height of contour. For contour lines, this is numeric vector that represents bin boundaries. For contour bands, this is an ordered factor that represents bin ranges.

72 geom\_count

level\_low, level\_high, level\_mid (contour bands only) Lower and upper bin boundaries for each band, as well the mid point between the boundaries.

```
nlevel Height of contour, scaled to maximum of 1.
```

```
piece Contour piece (an integer).
```

#### See Also

```
geom_density_2d(): 2d density contours
```

## **Examples**

```
# Basic plot
v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, z = density))</pre>
v + geom_contour()
# Or compute from raw data
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_density_2d()
# use geom_contour_filled() for filled contours
v + geom_contour_filled()
# Setting bins creates evenly spaced contours in the range of the data
v + geom_contour(bins = 3)
v + geom_contour(bins = 5)
# Setting binwidth does the same thing, parameterised by the distance
# between contours
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.01)
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.001)
# Other parameters
v + geom_contour(aes(colour = after_stat(level)))
v + geom_contour(colour = "red")
v + geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
  geom_contour(colour = "white")
```

geom\_count

Count overlapping points

# Description

This is a variant <code>geom\_point()</code> that counts the number of observations at each location, then maps the count to point area. It useful when you have discrete data and overplotting.

geom\_count 73

### Usage

```
geom_count(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sum",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_sum(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

• • •

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

74 geom\_count

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom\_count and stat\_sum.

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

```
n number of observations at positionprop percent of points in that panel at that position
```

#### See Also

For continuous x and y, use geom\_bin2d().

# **Examples**

geom\_crossbar 75

```
# not useful:
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = cut, y = clarity))
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop)))
# To correct this problem and achieve a more desirable plot, we need
# to specify which group the proportion is to be calculated over.
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = 1)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)

# Or group by x/y variables to have rows/columns sum to 1.
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = cut)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = clarity)) +
    scale_size_area(max_size = 10)</pre>
```

geom\_crossbar

Vertical intervals: lines, crossbars & errorbars

# **Description**

Various ways of representing a vertical interval defined by x, ymin and ymax. Each case draws a single graphical object.

# Usage

```
geom_crossbar(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  fatten = 2.5,
 na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_errorbar(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

76 geom\_crossbar

```
geom_linerange(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_pointrange(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  fatten = 4,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula  $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$ .

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

geom\_crossbar 77

fatten A multiplicative factor used to increase the size of the middle bar in geom\_crossbar() and the middle point in geom\_pointrange(). na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed. orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_linerange() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- ymin or xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### See Also

stat\_summary() for examples of these guys in use, geom\_smooth() for continuous analogue, geom\_errorbarh() for a horizontal error bar.

### **Examples**

```
# Create a simple example dataset
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  upper = c(1.1, 5.3, 3.3, 4.2),
  lower = c(0.8, 4.6, 2.4, 3.6)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, colour = group))</pre>
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_pointrange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_crossbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
p + geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
# Flip the orientation by changing mapping
ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group)) +
  geom_linerange(aes(xmin = lower, xmax = upper))
# Draw lines connecting group means
p +
  geom_line(aes(group = group)) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
# If you want to dodge bars and errorbars, you need to manually
# specify the dodge width
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, fill = group))</pre>
 geom_col(position = "dodge") +
 geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = "dodge", width = 0.25)
# Because the bars and errorbars have different widths
# we need to specify how wide the objects we are dodging are
dodge <- position_dodge(width=0.9)</pre>
  geom_col(position = dodge) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = dodge, width = 0.25)
# When using geom_errorbar() with position_dodge2(), extra padding will be
# needed between the error bars to keep them aligned with the bars.
geom_col(position = "dodge2") +
geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper),
  position = position_dodge2(width = 0.5, padding = 0.5)
)
```

## **Description**

Computes and draws kernel density estimate, which is a smoothed version of the histogram. This is a useful alternative to the histogram for continuous data that comes from an underlying smooth distribution.

### Usage

```
geom_density(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "upper"
)
stat_density(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "area",
  position = "stack",
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  n = 512,
  trim = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

# **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition ment function. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail. logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if show.legend any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). outline.type Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area. Use to override the default connection between geom\_density and stat\_density. geom, stat The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of hw the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd(). A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandadjust width while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2means use half of the default bandwidth. kernel Kernel. See list of available kernels in density(). number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated, should be a power of two, see density() for details trim If FALSE, the default, each density is computed on the full range of the data. If TRUE, each density is computed over the range of that group: this typically means the estimated x values will not line-up, and hence you won't be able to stack density values. This parameter only matters if you are displaying multiple densities in one plot or if you are manually adjusting the scale limits.

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation

can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_density() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

## **Computed variables**

```
density density estimate
count density * number of points - useful for stacked density plots
scaled density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity alias for scaled, to mirror the syntax of stat_bin()
```

### See Also

See geom\_histogram(), geom\_freqpoly() for other methods of displaying continuous distribution. See geom\_violin() for a compact density display.

### **Examples**

```
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density()
# Map the values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
  geom_density()

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 1/5)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 5)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density() +
  xlim(55, 70)
```

```
ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, fill = cut, colour = cut)) +
   geom_density(alpha = 0.1) +
   xlim(55, 70)

# Stacked density plots: if you want to create a stacked density plot, you
# probably want to 'count' (density * n) variable instead of the default
# density

# Loses marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, fill = cut)) +
   geom_density(position = "stack")

# Preserves marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
   geom_density(position = "stack")

# You can use position="fill" to produce a conditional density estimate
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
   geom_density(position = "fill")
```

geom\_density\_2d

Contours of a 2D density estimate

## Description

Perform a 2D kernel density estimation using MASS::kde2d() and display the results with contours. This can be useful for dealing with overplotting. This is a 2D version of geom\_density(). geom\_density\_2d() draws contour lines, and geom\_density\_2d\_filled() draws filled contour bands.

### Usage

```
geom_density_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  contour_var = "density",
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)

geom_density_2d_filled(
```

```
mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d_filled",
 position = "identity",
  ...,
  contour_var = "density",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_density_2d(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d",
 position = "identity",
  contour = TRUE,
  contour_var = "density",
  n = 100,
 h = NULL,
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_density_2d_filled(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d_filled",
 position = "identity",
  contour = TRUE,
  contour_var = "density",
 n = 100,
  h = NULL
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data, frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition ment function. Arguments passed on to geom\_contour bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by binwidth. binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by breaks. breaks Numeric vector to set the contour breaks. Overrides binwidth and bins. By default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks. Character string identifying the variable to contour by. Can be one of "density", contour\_var "ndensity", or "count". See the section on computed variables for details. lineend Line end style (round, butt, square). linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel). linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1). na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). Use to override the default connection between geom\_density\_2d and stat\_density\_2d. geom, stat contour If TRUE, contour the results of the 2d density estimation. Number of grid points in each direction. n h Bandwidth (vector of length two). If NULL, estimated using MASS::bandwidth.nrd(). A multiplicative bandwidth adjustment to be used if 'h' is 'NULL'. This makes adjust it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator.

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_density\_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

- X
- y

- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom\_density\_2d\_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

## Computed variables

stat\_density\_2d() and stat\_density\_2d\_filled() compute different variables depending on whether contouring is turned on or off. With contouring off (contour = FALSE), both stats behave the same, and the following variables are provided:

density The density estimate.

ndensity Density estimate, scaled to a maximum of 1.

count Density estimate \* number of observations in group.

n Number of observations in each group.

With contouring on (contour = TRUE), either stat\_contour() or stat\_contour\_filled() (for contour lines or contour bands, respectively) is run after the density estimate has been obtained, and the computed variables are determined by these stats. Contours are calculated for one of the three types of density estimates obtained before contouring, density, ndensity, and count. Which of those should be used is determined by the contour\_var parameter.

### See Also

geom\_contour(), geom\_contour\_filled() for information about how contours are drawn; geom\_bin2d() for another way of dealing with overplotting.

### **Examples**

```
m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(x = eruptions, y = waiting)) +</pre>
 geom_point() +
 xlim(0.5, 6) +
 ylim(40, 110)
# contour lines
m + geom_density_2d()
# contour bands
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5)
# contour bands and contour lines
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5) +
  geom_density_2d(size = 0.25, colour = "black")
set.seed(4393)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(x, y))</pre>
# If you map an aesthetic to a categorical variable, you will get a
# set of contours for each value of that variable
d + geom_density_2d(aes(colour = cut))
# If you draw filled contours across multiple facets, the same bins are
# used across all facets
d + geom_density_2d_filled() + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If you want to make sure the peak intensity is the same in each facet,
# use `contour_var = "ndensity"`.
d + geom_density_2d_filled(contour_var = "ndensity") + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If you want to scale intensity by the number of observations in each group,
# use `contour_var = "count"`.
d + geom_density_2d_filled(contour_var = "count") + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If we turn contouring off, we can use other geoms, such as tiles:
d + stat_density_2d(
  geom = "raster",
  aes(fill = after_stat(density)),
  contour = FALSE
) + scale_fill_viridis_c()
# Or points:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "point", aes(size = after_stat(density)), n = 20, contour = FALSE)
```

geom\_dotplot

Dot plot

#### Description

In a dot plot, the width of a dot corresponds to the bin width (or maximum width, depending on the binning algorithm), and dots are stacked, with each dot representing one observation.

## Usage

```
geom_dotplot(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "identity",
  binwidth = NULL,
 binaxis = "x",
  method = "dotdensity",
  binpositions = "bygroup",
  stackdir = "up",
  stackratio = 1,
  dotsize = 1,
  stackgroups = FALSE,
  origin = NULL,
  right = TRUE,
 width = 0.9,
  drop = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: data

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

binwidth When method is "dotdensity", this specifies maximum bin width. When method

is "histodot", this specifies bin width. Defaults to 1/30 of the range of the data

binaxis The axis to bin along, "x" (default) or "y"

method	"dotdensity" (default) for dot-density binning, or "histodot" for fixed bin widths (like stat_bin)
binpositions	When method is "dotdensity", "bygroup" (default) determines positions of the bins for each group separately. "all" determines positions of the bins with all the data taken together; this is used for aligning dot stacks across multiple groups.
stackdir	which direction to stack the dots. "up" (default), "down", "center", "centerwhole" (centered, but with dots aligned)
stackratio	how close to stack the dots. Default is 1, where dots just touch. Use smaller values for closer, overlapping dots.
dotsize	The diameter of the dots relative to binwidth, default 1.
stackgroups	should dots be stacked across groups? This has the effect that position = "stack" should have, but can't (because this geom has some odd properties).
origin	When method is "histodot", origin of first bin
right	When method is "histodot", should intervals be closed on the right (a, b], or not [a, b)
width	When binaxis is "y", the spacing of the dot stacks for dodging.
drop	If TRUE, remove all bins with zero counts
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

# **Details**

There are two basic approaches: *dot-density* and *histodot*. With dot-density binning, the bin positions are determined by the data and binwidth, which is the maximum width of each bin. See Wilkinson (1999) for details on the dot-density binning algorithm. With histodot binning, the bins have fixed positions and fixed widths, much like a histogram.

When binning along the x axis and stacking along the y axis, the numbers on y axis are not meaningful, due to technical limitations of ggplot2. You can hide the y axis, as in one of the examples, or manually scale it to match the number of dots.

# **Aesthetics**

geom\_dotplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour

- fill
- group
- linetype
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

```
x center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
y center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
binwidth max width of each bin if method is "dotdensity"; width of each bin if method is "histodot"
count number of points in bin
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1, if method is "histodot"
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1, if method is "histodot"
```

### References

Wilkinson, L. (1999) Dot plots. The American Statistician, 53(3), 276-281.

### **Examples**

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5)
# Use fixed-width bins
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(method="histodot", binwidth = 1.5)
# Some other stacking methods
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "centerwhole")
# y axis isn't really meaningful, so hide it
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5) +
 scale_y_continuous(NULL, breaks = NULL)
# Overlap dots vertically
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackratio = .7)
# Expand dot diameter
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, dotsize = 1.25)
# Change dot fill colour, stroke width
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, fill = "white", stroke = 2)
```

90 geom\_errorbarh

```
# Examples with stacking along y axis instead of x
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "centerwhole")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(vs), fill = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", position = "dodge")
# binpositions="all" ensures that the bins are aligned between groups
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(am), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", binpositions="all")
# Stacking multiple groups, with different fill
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, binpositions = "all")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
```

geom\_errorbarh

Horizontal error bars

### **Description**

A rotated version of geom\_errorbar().

# Usage

```
geom_errorbarh(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

geom\_errorbarh 91

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string. stat position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed. logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if show.legend

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_errorbarh() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- xmin
- xmax
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- height
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### **Examples**

```
df <- data.frame(
   trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
   resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
   group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
   se = c(0.1, 0.3, 0.3, 0.2)
)

# Define the top and bottom of the errorbars

p <- ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group))
p + geom_point() +
   geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se))
p + geom_point() +
   geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se, height = .2))</pre>
```

geom\_freqpoly

Histograms and frequency polygons

# **Description**

Visualise the distribution of a single continuous variable by dividing the x axis into bins and counting the number of observations in each bin. Histograms (geom\_histogram()) display the counts with bars; frequency polygons (geom\_freqpoly()) display the counts with lines. Frequency polygons are more suitable when you want to compare the distribution across the levels of a categorical variable.

# Usage

```
geom_freqpoly(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "identity",
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_histogram(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
  position = "stack",
  binwidth = NULL,
  bins = NULL,
```

```
na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_bin(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
 position = "stack",
  . . . ,
  binwidth = NULL,
 bins = NULL,
  center = NULL,
  boundary = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  closed = c("right", "left"),
  pad = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

binwidth The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that

calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

bins Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-

entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom\_histogram()/geom\_freqpoly()

and stat\_bin().

center, boundary

bin position specifiers. Only one, center or boundary, may be specified for a single plot. center specifies the center of one of the bins. boundary specifies the boundary between two bins. Note that if either is above or below the range of the data, things will be shifted by the appropriate integer multiple of binwidth. For example, to center on integers use binwidth = 1 and center = 0, even if 0 is outside the range of the data. Alternatively, this same alignment can be specified with binwidth = 1 and boundary = 0.5, even if 0.5 is outside the range of the

data.

breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-

rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

closed One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are

included in the bin.

pad If TRUE, adds empty bins at either end of x. This ensures frequency polygons

touch 0. Defaults to FALSE.

### **Details**

stat\_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data. If your x data is discrete, you probably want to use stat\_count().

By default, the underlying computation (stat\_bin()) uses 30 bins; this is not a good default, but the idea is to get you experimenting with different number of bins. You can also experiment modifying the binwidth with center or boundary arguments. binwidth overrides bins so you

should do one change at a time. You may need to look at a few options to uncover the full story behind your data.

In addition to geom\_histogram, you can create a histogram plot by using scale\_x\_binned() with geom\_bar(). This method by default plots tick marks in between each bar.

### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

### Aesthetics

geom\_histogram() uses the same aesthetics as geom\_bar(); geom\_freqpoly() uses the same
aesthetics as geom\_line().

### Computed variables

```
count number of points in bin
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1
```

### See Also

stat\_count(), which counts the number of cases at each x position, without binning. It is suitable for both discrete and continuous x data, whereas stat\_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data.

### **Examples**

```
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
   geom_histogram()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
   geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.01)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
   geom_histogram(bins = 200)
# Map values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
   geom_histogram()
# For histograms with tick marks between each bin, use `geom_bar` with
# `scale_x_binned`.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
   geom_bar() +
   scale_x_binned()
```

```
# Rather than stacking histograms, it's easier to compare frequency
# polygons
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
 geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)
# To make it easier to compare distributions with very different counts,
# put density on the y axis instead of the default count
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, after_stat(density), colour = cut)) +
 geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
# Often we don't want the height of the bar to represent the
# count of observations, but the sum of some other variable.
# For example, the following plot shows the number of movies
# in each rating.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(rating))</pre>
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.1)
# If, however, we want to see the number of votes cast in each
# category, we need to weight by the votes variable
m + geom_histogram(aes(weight = votes), binwidth = 0.1) + ylab("votes")
# For transformed scales, binwidth applies to the transformed data.
# The bins have constant width on the transformed scale.
m + geom_histogram() + scale_x_log10()
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.05) + scale_x_log10()
# For transformed coordinate systems, the binwidth applies to the
# raw data. The bins have constant width on the original scale.
# Using log scales does not work here, because the first
# bar is anchored at zero, and so when transformed becomes negative
# infinity. This is not a problem when transforming the scales, because
# no observations have 0 ratings.
m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "log10")
# Use boundary = 0, to make sure we don't take sqrt of negative values
m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")
# You can also transform the y axis. Remember that the base of the bars
# has value 0, so log transformations are not appropriate
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rating))</pre>
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5) + scale_y_sqrt()
}
# You can specify a function for calculating binwidth, which is
# particularly useful when faceting along variables with
# different ranges because the function will be called once per facet
ggplot(economics_long, aes(value)) +
 facet_wrap(~variable, scales = 'free_x') +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = function(x) 2 * IQR(x) / (length(x)^(1/3)))
```

geom\_function 97

geom\_function

Draw a function as a continuous curve

# Description

Computes and draws a function as a continuous curve. This makes it easy to superimpose a function on top of an existing plot. The function is called with a grid of evenly spaced values along the x axis, and the results are drawn (by default) with a line.

# Usage

```
geom_function(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "function",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
stat_function(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "function",
 position = "identity",
  fun,
 xlim = NULL,
 n = 101,
  args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

mapping	Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data	Ignored by stat_function(), do not use.
stat	The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
position	Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function

98 geom\_function

	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom	The geometric object to use display the data
fun	Function to use. Either 1) an anonymous function in the base or rlang formula syntax (see rlang::as_function()) or 2) a quoted or character name referencing a function; see examples. Must be vectorised.
xlim	Optionally, restrict the range of the function to this range.
n	Number of points to interpolate along the x axis.
args	List of additional arguments passed on to the function defined by fun.

# Aesthetics

geom\_function() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

# **Computed variables**

stat\_function() computes the following variables:

- x x values along a grid
- y value of the function evaluated at corresponding x

### See Also

```
rlang::as_function()
```

geom\_hex 99

## **Examples**

```
# geom_function() is useful for overlaying functions
set.seed(1492)
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
  geom_density() +
  geom_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red")
# To plot functions without data, specify range of x-axis
base \leftarrow ggplot() + xlim(-5, 5)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, args = list(mean = 2, sd = .5))
# The underlying mechanics evaluate the function at discrete points
# and connect the points with lines
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point")
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point", n = 20)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, n = 20)
# Two functions on the same plot
  geom_function(aes(colour = "normal"), fun = dnorm) +
  geom_function(aes(colour = "t, df = 1"), fun = dt, args = list(df = 1))
# Using a custom anonymous function
base + geom_function(fun = function(x) 0.5*exp(-abs(x)))
base + geom_function(fun = \sim 0.5*exp(-abs(.x)))
# Using a custom named function
f \leftarrow function(x) \ 0.5*exp(-abs(x))
base + geom_function(fun = f)
```

geom\_hex

Hexagonal heatmap of 2d bin counts

### **Description**

Divides the plane into regular hexagons, counts the number of cases in each hexagon, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the hexagon fill. Hexagon bins avoid the visual artefacts sometimes generated by the very regular alignment of geom\_bin2d().

# Usage

```
geom_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "binhex",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
```

100 geom\_hex

```
na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_bin_hex(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
 position = "identity",
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm

missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

> any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

> This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Override the default connection between geom\_hex and stat\_binhex. geom, stat

geom\_hex 101

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions.

Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Over-

rides bins if both set.

### Aesthetics

geom\_hex() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

```
count number of points in bin
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1
```

# See Also

```
stat_bin2d() for rectangular binning
```

# **Examples**

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_hex()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_hex(bins = 10)
d + geom_hex(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(1, 1000))
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(.1, 500))</pre>
```

102 geom\_jitter

geom\_jitter

Jittered points

# **Description**

The jitter geom is a convenient shortcut for geom\_point(position = "jitter"). It adds a small amount of random variation to the location of each point, and is a useful way of handling overplotting caused by discreteness in smaller datasets.

# Usage

```
geom_jitter(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "jitter",
  ...,
  width = NULL,
  height = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

geom\_jitter 103

width Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and

negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.

If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it's not possible to

see the distinction between the categories.

height Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and

negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.

If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it's not possible to

see the distinction between the categories.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

### See Also

geom\_point() for regular, unjittered points, geom\_boxplot() for another way of looking at the conditional distribution of a variable

### **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy))
p + geom_point()
p + geom_jitter()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_jitter(aes(colour = class))

# Use smaller width/height to emphasise categories
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.25)

# Use larger width/height to completely smooth away discreteness
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.5, height = 0.5)</pre>
```

geom\_label

**Text** 

# **Description**

Text geoms are useful for labeling plots. They can be used by themselves as scatterplots or in cobination with other geoms, for example, for labeling points or for annotating the height of bars. geom\_text() adds only text to the plot. geom\_label() draws a rectangle behind the text, making it easier to read.

### Usage

```
geom_label(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
  label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
  label.size = 0.25,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_text(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```

```
stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  check_overlap = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string. stat

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition

ment function. Cannot be jointy specified with nudge\_x or nudge\_y.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in parse

?plotmath.

nudge\_x, nudge\_y

Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with

position.

Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines. label.padding

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

check\_overlap If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted. check\_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore

data should be arranged by the label column before calling geom\_label() or

geom\_text().

### **Details**

Note that when you resize a plot, text labels stay the same size, even though the size of the plot area changes. This happens because the "width" and "height" of a text element are 0. Obviously, text labels do have height and width, but they are physical units, not data units. For the same reason, stacking and dodging text will not work by default, and axis limits are not automatically expanded to include all text.

geom\_text() and geom\_label() add labels for each row in the data, even if coordinates x, y are set to single values in the call to geom\_label() or geom\_text(). To add labels at specified points use annotate() with annotate(geom = "text",...) or annotate(geom = "label",...).

To automatically position non-overlapping text labels see the ggrepel package.

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_text() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- label
- alpha
- angle
- colour
- family
- fontface
- group
- hjust
- lineheight
- size
- vjust

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

```
geom_label()
```

Currently geom\_label() does not support the angle aesthetic and is considerably slower than geom\_text(). The fill aesthetic controls the background colour of the label.

### Alignment

You can modify text alignment with the vjust and hjust aesthetics. These can either be a number between 0 (right/bottom) and 1 (top/left) or a character ("left", "middle", "right", "bottom", "center", "top"). There are two special alignments: "inward" and "outward". Inward always aligns text towards the center, and outward aligns it away from the center.

### **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg, label = rownames(mtcars)))</pre>
p + geom_text()
# Avoid overlaps
p + geom_text(check_overlap = TRUE)
# Labels with background
p + geom_label()
# Change size of the label
p + geom_text(size = 10)
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_point() + geom_text(hjust = 0, nudge_x = 0.05)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(vjust = 0, nudge_y = 0.5)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(angle = 45)
## Not run:
# Doesn't work on all systems
p + geom_text(family = "Times New Roman")
## End(Not run)
# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
 scale_colour_discrete(1 = 40)
p + geom_label(aes(fill = factor(cyl)), colour = "white", fontface = "bold")
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt))
# Scale height of text, rather than sqrt(height)
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt)) + scale_radius(range = c(3,6))
# You can display expressions by setting parse = TRUE. The
# details of the display are described in ?plotmath, but note that
# geom_text uses strings, not expressions.
p + geom_text(aes(label = paste(wt, "^(", cyl, ")", sep = "")),
 parse = TRUE)
# Add a text annotation
 geom_text() +
 annotate("text", label = "plot mpg vs. wt", x = 2, y = 15, size = 8, colour = "red")
# Aligning labels and bars -------
df <- data.frame(</pre>
```

108 geom\_map

```
x = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
 y = c(1, 3, 2, 1),
 grp = c("a", "b", "a", "b")
# ggplot2 doesn't know you want to give the labels the same virtual width
# as the bars:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
 geom_text(aes(label = y), position = "dodge")
# So tell it:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
 geom\_text(aes(label = y), position = position\_dodge(0.9))
# Use you can't nudge and dodge text, so instead adjust the y position
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
 geom_text(
   aes(label = y, y = y + 0.05),
   position = position_dodge(0.9),
   vjust = 0
 )
# To place text in the middle of each bar in a stacked barplot, you
# need to set the vjust parameter of position_stack()
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = c(1, 1, 2, 2, 1.5),
 y = c(1, 2, 1, 2, 1.5),
 text = c("bottom-left", "bottom-right", "top-left", "top-right", "center")
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = text))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = text), vjust = "inward", hjust = "inward")
```

geom\_map

Polygons from a reference map

### **Description**

This is pure annotation, so does not affect position scales.

geom\_map 109

### Usage

```
geom_map(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
   ...,
  map,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

map Data frame that contains the map coordinates. This will typically be created

using fortify() on a spatial object. It must contain columns x or long, y or

lat, and region or id.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### Aesthetics

geom\_map() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

110 geom\_map

- map\_id
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

## **Examples**

```
# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together
ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))
values <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
positions <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
  0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
  2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
ggplot(values) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions) + ylim(0, 3)
# Better example
if (require(maps)) {
  crimes <- data.frame(state = tolower(rownames(USArrests)), USArrests)</pre>
  # Equivalent to crimes %>% tidyr::pivot_longer(Murder:Rape)
  vars <- lapply(names(crimes)[-1], function(j) {</pre>
```

```
data.frame(state = crimes$state, variable = j, value = crimes[[j]])
})
crimes_long <- do.call("rbind", vars)

states_map <- map_data("state")
ggplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat)

last_plot() + coord_map()
ggplot(crimes_long, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = value), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat) +
    facet_wrap( ~ variable)
}</pre>
```

geom\_path

Connect observations

# **Description**

geom\_path() connects the observations in the order in which they appear in the data. geom\_line() connects them in order of the variable on the x axis. geom\_step() creates a stairstep plot, highlighting exactly when changes occur. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together.

### Usage

```
geom_path(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  arrow = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
```

```
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE,
...
)

geom_step(
   mapping = NULL,
   data = NULL,
   stat = "identity",
   position = "identity",
   direction = "hv",
   na.rm = FALSE,
   show.legend = NA,
   inherit.aes = TRUE,
   ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow().

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
orientation	The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the <i>Orientation</i> section for more detail.
direction	direction of stairs: 'vh' for vertical then horizontal, 'hv' for horizontal then vertical, or 'mid' for step half-way between adjacent x-values.

### **Details**

An alternative parameterisation is geom\_segment(), where each line corresponds to a single case which provides the start and end coordinates.

### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

## Aesthetics

geom\_path() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

# Missing value handling

geom\_path(), geom\_line(), and geom\_step handle NA as follows:

 If an NA occurs in the middle of a line, it breaks the line. No warning is shown, regardless of whether na.rm is TRUE or FALSE.

• If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is FALSE (default), the NA is removed with a warning.

• If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is TRUE, the NA is removed silently, without warning.

#### See Also

```
geom_polygon(): Filled paths (polygons); geom_segment(): Line segments
```

## **Examples**

```
# geom_line() is suitable for time series
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01, colour = variable)) +
  geom_line()
# You can get a timeseries that run vertically by setting the orientation
ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy, date)) + geom_line(orientation = "y")
# geom_step() is useful when you want to highlight exactly when
# the y value changes
recent <- economics[economics$date > as.Date("2013-01-01"), ]
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_step()
# geom_path lets you explore how two variables are related over time,
# e.g. unemployment and personal savings rate
m <- ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy/pop, psavert))</pre>
m + geom_path()
m + geom_path(aes(colour = as.numeric(date)))
# Changing parameters ------
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(colour = "red")
# Use the arrow parameter to add an arrow to the line
# See ?arrow for more details
c \leftarrow ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = pop))
c + geom_line(arrow = arrow())
c + geom_line(
  arrow = arrow(angle = 15, ends = "both", type = "closed")
# Control line join parameters
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:3, y = c(4, 1, 9))
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))</pre>
base + geom_path(size = 10)
base + geom_path(size = 10, lineend = "round")
base + geom_path(size = 10, linejoin = "mitre", lineend = "butt")
# You can use NAs to break the line.
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:5, y = c(1, 2, NA, 4, 5))
```

geom\_point 115

```
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point() + geom_line()
# Setting line type vs colour/size
# Line type needs to be applied to a line as a whole, so it can
# not be used with colour or size that vary across a line
x < - seq(0.01, .99, length.out = 100)
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = rep(x, 2),
  y = c(qlogis(x), 2 * qlogis(x)),
  group = rep(c("a","b"),
  each = 100)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x=x, y=y, group=group))</pre>
# These work
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = group), linetype = 2)
p + geom\_line(aes(colour = x))
# But this doesn't
should_stop(p + geom_line(aes(colour = x), linetype=2))
```

geom\_point

**Points** 

## **Description**

The point geom is used to create scatterplots. The scatterplot is most useful for displaying the relationship between two continuous variables. It can be used to compare one continuous and one categorical variable, or two categorical variables, but a variation like <code>geom\_jitter()</code>, <code>geom\_count()</code>, or <code>geom\_bin2d()</code> is usually more appropriate. A *bubblechart* is a scatterplot with a third variable mapped to the size of points.

#### Usage

```
geom_point(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

geom\_point

#### **Arguments**

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes mapping = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)). The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string. stat position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

### Overplotting

The biggest potential problem with a scatterplot is overplotting: whenever you have more than a few points, points may be plotted on top of one another. This can severely distort the visual appearance of the plot. There is no one solution to this problem, but there are some techniques that can help. You can add additional information with geom\_smooth(), geom\_quantile() or geom\_density\_2d(). If you have few unique x values, geom\_boxplot() may also be useful.

Alternatively, you can summarise the number of points at each location and display that in some way, using geom\_count(), geom\_hex(), or geom\_density2d().

Another technique is to make the points transparent (e.g.  $geom_point(alpha = 0.05)$ ) or very small (e.g.  $geom_point(shape = ".")$ ).

## Aesthetics

geom\_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

geom\_point 117

- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))</pre>
p + geom_point()
# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A "bubblechart":
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(colour = "red", size = 3)
# Varying alpha is useful for large datasets
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))</pre>
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/20)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/100)
# For shapes that have a border (like 21), you can colour the inside and
# outside separately. Use the stroke aesthetic to modify the width of the
# border
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, colour = "black", fill = "white", size = 5, stroke = 5)
# You can create interesting shapes by layering multiple points of
# different sizes
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, shape = factor(cyl)))</pre>
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4) +
  geom_point(colour = "grey90", size = 1.5)
p + geom_point(colour = "black", size = 4.5) +
  geom_point(colour = "pink", size = 4) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
```

# geom\_point warns when missing values have been dropped from the data set

geom\_polygon

```
# and not plotted, you can turn this off by setting na.rm = TRUE
mtcars2 <- transform(mtcars, mpg = ifelse(runif(32) < 0.2, NA, mpg))
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
```

geom\_polygon

**Polygons** 

## **Description**

Polygons are very similar to paths (as drawn by <code>geom\_path()</code>) except that the start and end points are connected and the inside is coloured by fill. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together into a polygon. From R 3.6 and onwards it is possible to draw polygons with holes by providing a subgroup aesthetic that differentiates the outer ring points from those describing holes in the polygon.

### Usage

```
geom_polygon(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  rule = "evenodd",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

geom\_polygon 119

position	Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
rule	Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in <pre>grid::pathGrob()</pre> for an explanation.
	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_polygon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

## See Also

geom\_path() for an unfilled polygon, geom\_ribbon() for a polygon anchored on the x-axis

# **Examples**

```
# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together
ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))</pre>
```

120 geom\_polygon

```
values <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
positions <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
  0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
  2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
# Currently we need to manually merge the two together
datapoly <- merge(values, positions, by = c("id"))</pre>
p \leftarrow ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id))
# Which seems like a lot of work, but then it's easy to add on
# other features in this coordinate system, e.g.:
stream <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1)),
  y = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1))
p + geom_line(data = stream, colour = "grey30", size = 5)
# And if the positions are in longitude and latitude, you can use
# coord_map to produce different map projections.
if (packageVersion("grid") >= "3.6") {
  # As of R version 3.6 geom_polygon() supports polygons with holes
  # Use the subgroup aesthetic to differentiate holes from the main polygon
  holes <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(datapoly, datapoly$id), function(df) {</pre>
    df$x <- df$x + 0.5 * (mean(df$x) - df$x)
    df$y <- df$y + 0.5 * (mean(df$y) - df$y)
    df
  }))
  datapoly$subid <- 1L</pre>
  holes$subid <- 2L
  datapoly <- rbind(datapoly, holes)</pre>
  p \leftarrow ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
    geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id, subgroup = subid))
  p
}
```

geom\_qq\_line 121

geom\_qq\_line

A quantile-quantile plot

### **Description**

geom\_qq() and stat\_qq() produce quantile-quantile plots. geom\_qq\_line() and stat\_qq\_line() compute the slope and intercept of the line connecting the points at specified quartiles of the theoretical and sample distributions.

## Usage

```
geom_qq_line(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
  fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_qq_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
  fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_qq(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
```

122 geom\_qq\_line

```
distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_qq(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
 position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the  $\,$ 

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

distribution Distribution function to use, if x not specified

dparams Additional parameters passed on to distribution function.

line.p Vector of quantiles to use when fitting the Q-Q line, defaults defaults to c(.25, .75).

fullrange Should the q-q line span the full range of the plot, or just the data

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

geom\_qq\_line 123

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### **Aesthetics**

stat\_qq() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- sample
- group
- X
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat\_qq\_line() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- sample
- group
- X
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### **Computed variables**

Variables computed by stat\_qq:

sample sample quantiles

theoretical theoretical quantiles

Variables computed by stat\_qq\_line:

- x x-coordinates of the endpoints of the line segment connecting the points at the chosen quantiles of the theoretical and the sample distributions
- y y-coordinates of the endpoints

### **Examples**

```
df <- data.frame(y = rt(200, df = 5))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(sample = y))
p + stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()

# Use fitdistr from MASS to estimate distribution params
params <- as.list(MASS::fitdistr(df$y, "t")$estimate)
ggplot(df, aes(sample = y)) +</pre>
```

124 geom\_quantile

```
stat_qq(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"]) +
   stat_qq_line(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"])
# Using to explore the distribution of a variable
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg)) +
   stat_qq() +
   stat_qq_line()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg, colour = factor(cyl))) +
   stat_qq() +
   stat_qq_line()
```

geom\_quantile

Quantile regression

# Description

This fits a quantile regression to the data and draws the fitted quantiles with lines. This is as a continuous analogue to geom\_boxplot().

# Usage

```
geom_quantile(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "quantile",
  position = "identity",
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_quantile(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "quantile",
  position = "identity",
  quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75),
  formula = NULL,
  method = "rq",
 method.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
```

geom\_quantile 125

```
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom\_quantile and stat\_quantile.

quantiles conditional quantiles of y to calculate and display

formula formula relating y variables to x variables

method Quantile regression method to use. Available options are "rq" (for quantreg::rq())

and "rqss" (for quantreg::rqss()).

method.args List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by

method.

126 geom\_raster

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_quantile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

## **Computed variables**

quantile quantile of distribution

## **Examples**

```
m <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, 1 / hwy)) + geom_point()
m + geom_quantile()
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = 0.5)
q10 <- seq(0.05, 0.95, by = 0.05)
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = q10)

# You can also use rqss to fit smooth quantiles
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss")
# Note that rqss doesn't pick a smoothing constant automatically, so
# you'll need to tweak lambda yourself
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss", lambda = 0.1)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
m + geom_quantile(colour = "red", size = 2, alpha = 0.5)</pre>
```

geom\_raster

Rectangles

# Description

geom\_rect() and geom\_tile() do the same thing, but are parameterised differently: geom\_rect() uses the locations of the four corners (xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax), while geom\_tile() uses the center of the tile and its size (x, y, width, height). geom\_raster is a high performance special case for when all the tiles are the same size.

geom\_raster 127

## Usage

```
geom_raster(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  hjust = 0.5,
  vjust = 0.5,
  interpolate = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_rect(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  linejoin = "mitre",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_tile(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  linejoin = "mitre",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

128 geom\_raster

A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

Stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

hjust, vjust horizontal and vertical justification of the grob. Each justification value should

be a number between 0 and 1. Defaults to 0.5 for both, centering each pixel over

its data location.

interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don't interpolate.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

#### Aesthetics

geom\_tile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- >
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- height
- linetype
- size
- width

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

geom\_ribbon 129

### **Examples**

```
# The most common use for rectangles is to draw a surface. You always want
# to use geom_raster here because it's so much faster, and produces
# smaller output when saving to PDF
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
 geom_raster(aes(fill = density))
# Interpolation smooths the surface & is most helpful when rendering images.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
 geom_raster(aes(fill = density), interpolate = TRUE)
# If you want to draw arbitrary rectangles, use geom_tile() or geom_rect()
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = rep(c(2, 5, 7, 9, 12), 2),
  y = rep(c(1, 2), each = 5),
  z = factor(rep(1:5, each = 2)),
  w = rep(diff(c(0, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14)), 2)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, width = w)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
ggplot(df, aes(xmin = x - w / 2, xmax = x + w / 2, ymin = y, ymax = y + 1)) +
  geom_rect(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
# Justification controls where the cells are anchored
df \leftarrow expand.grid(x = 0.5, y = 0.5)
df$z <- runif(nrow(df))</pre>
# default is compatible with geom_tile()
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) + geom_raster()
# zero padding
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) + geom_raster(hjust = 0, vjust = 0)
# Inspired by the image-density plots of Ken Knoblauch
cars <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl)))</pre>
cars + geom_point()
cars + stat_bin2d(aes(fill = after_stat(count)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat\_bin2d(aes(fill = after\_stat(density)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat_density(aes(fill = after_stat(density)), geom = "raster", position = "identity")
cars + stat_density(aes(fill = after_stat(count)), geom = "raster", position = "identity")
```

geom\_ribbon

Ribbons and area plots

#### Description

For each x value, geom\_ribbon() displays a y interval defined by ymin and ymax. geom\_area() is a special case of geom\_ribbon(), where the ymin is fixed to 0 and y is used instead of ymax.

geom\_ribbon

### Usage

```
geom_ribbon(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
 position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "both"
)
geom_area(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "stack",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "upper"
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

geom\_ribbon 131

na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation	The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the <i>Orientation</i> section for more detail.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
outline.type	Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.

#### **Details**

An area plot is the continuous analogue of a stacked bar chart (see geom\_bar()), and can be used to show how composition of the whole varies over the range of x. Choosing the order in which different components is stacked is very important, as it becomes increasing hard to see the individual pattern as you move up the stack. See position\_stack() for the details of stacking algorithm.

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

#### Aesthetics

geom\_ribbon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x *or* y
- ymin *or* xmin
- ymax *or* xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

132 geom\_rug

### See Also

geom\_bar() for discrete intervals (bars), geom\_linerange() for discrete intervals (lines), geom\_polygon()
for general polygons

## **Examples**

```
# Generate data
huron <- data.frame(year = 1875:1972, level = as.vector(LakeHuron))
h <- ggplot(huron, aes(year))

h + geom_ribbon(aes(ymin=0, ymax=level))
h + geom_area(aes(y = level))

# Orientation cannot be deduced by mapping, so must be given explicitly for # flipped orientation
h + geom_area(aes(x = level, y = year), orientation = "y")

# Add aesthetic mappings
h +
    geom_ribbon(aes(ymin = level - 1, ymax = level + 1), fill = "grey70") +
    geom_line(aes(y = level))</pre>
```

geom\_rug

Rug plots in the margins

# Description

A rug plot is a compact visualisation designed to supplement a 2d display with the two 1d marginal distributions. Rug plots display individual cases so are best used with smaller datasets.

## Usage

```
geom_rug(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  outside = FALSE,
  sides = "bl",
  length = unit(0.03, "npc"),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

geom\_rug 133

# Arguments

-		
	mapping	Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
	data	The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
		A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
		A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).
	stat	The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
	position	Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
		Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
	outside	logical that controls whether to move the rug tassels outside of the plot area. Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). When set to TRUE, also consider changing the sides argument to "tr". See examples.
	sides	A string that controls which sides of the plot the rugs appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
	length	A grid::unit() object that sets the length of the rug lines. Use scale expansion to avoid overplotting of data.
	na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
	show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
	inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

# **Details**

By default, the rug lines are drawn with a length that corresponds to 3% of the total plot size. Since the default scale expansion of for continuous variables is 5% at both ends of the scale, the rug will not overlap with any data points under the default settings.

# Aesthetics

geom\_rug() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

134 geom\_rug

- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- x
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
  geom_point()
p + geom_rug()
p + geom_rug(sides="b")
                         # Rug on bottom only
p + geom_rug(sides="trbl") # All four sides
# Use jittering to avoid overplotting for smaller datasets
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_rug()
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  geom_rug(alpha = 1/2, position = "jitter")
# move the rug tassels to outside the plot
# remember to set clip = "off".
p + geom_rug(outside = TRUE) +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off")
# set sides to top right, and then move the margins
p + geom_rug(outside = TRUE, sides = "tr") +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off") +
   theme(plot.margin = margin(1, 1, 1, 1, "cm"))
# increase the line length and
# expand axis to avoid overplotting
p + geom_rug(length = unit(0.05, "npc")) +
   scale_y_continuous(expand = c(0.1, 0.1))
```

geom\_segment 135

geom\_segment

Line segments and curves

### **Description**

geom\_segment() draws a straight line between points (x, y) and (xend, yend). geom\_curve draws a curved line. See the underlying drawing function grid::curveGrob() for the parameters that control the curve.

# Usage

```
geom_segment(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_curve(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  curvature = 0.5,
  angle = 90,
  ncp = 5,
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

geom\_segment

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

Stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

arrow specification for arrow heads, as created by arrow().

arrow.fill fill colour to use for the arrow head (if closed). NULL means use colour aes-

thetic.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. bot del s().

A numeric value giving the amount of curvature. Negative values produce left-hand curves, positive values produce right-hand curves, and zero produces a

straight line.

angle A numeric value between 0 and 180, giving an amount to skew the control points

of the curve. Values less than 90 skew the curve towards the start point and

values greater than 90 skew the curve towards the end point.

ncp The number of control points used to draw the curve. More control points creates

a smoother curve.

#### **Details**

curvature

Both geoms draw a single segment/curve per case. See geom\_path if you need to connect points across multiple cases.

geom\_segment 137

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_segment() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- xend
- yend
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

#### See Also

```
geom_path() and geom_line() for multi- segment lines and paths.
geom_spoke() for a segment parameterised by a location (x, y), and an angle and radius.
```

### **Examples**

```
b <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
  geom_point()
df \leftarrow data.frame(x1 = 2.62, x2 = 3.57, y1 = 21.0, y2 = 15.0)
b +
 geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "curve"), data = df) +
 geom_segment(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "segment"), data = df)
b + geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = -0.2)
b + geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = 1)
b + geom_curve(
  aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2),
  data = df,
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.03, "npc"))
)
ggplot(seals, aes(long, lat)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat),
   arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.1, "cm"))) +
  borders("state")
# Use lineend and linejoin to change the style of the segments
df2 <- expand.grid(</pre>
  lineend = c('round', 'butt', 'square'),
  linejoin = c('round', 'mitre', 'bevel'),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
```

```
df2 <- data.frame(df2, y = 1:9)
ggplot(df2, aes(x = 1, y = y, xend = 2, yend = y, label = paste(lineend, linejoin))) +
    geom_segment(
        lineend = df2$lineend, linejoin = df2$linejoin,
        size = 3, arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.3, "inches"))
    ) +
    geom_text(hjust = 'outside', nudge_x = -0.2) +
    xlim(0.5, 2)

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h") :
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100,5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
    geom_segment(aes(xend = x, yend = 0), size = 10, lineend = "butt")</pre>
```

geom\_smooth

Smoothed conditional means

### **Description**

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. geom\_smooth() and stat\_smooth() are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use stat\_smooth() if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

### Usage

```
geom_smooth(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "smooth",
  position = "identity",
 method = NULL,
  formula = NULL,
  se = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_smooth(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "smooth",
```

```
position = "identity",
...,
method = NULL,
formula = NULL,
se = TRUE,
n = 80,
span = 0.75,
fullrange = FALSE,
level = 0.95,
method.args = list(),
na.rm = FALSE,
orientation = NA,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula  $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$ .

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

method

Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either NULL or a character vector, e.g. "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. MASS::rlm or mgcv::gam, stats::lm, or stats::loess. "auto" is also accepted for backwards compatibility. It is equivalent to NULL.

For method = NULL the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). stats::loess() is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise mgcv::gam() is used with formula =  $y \sim s(x,bs="cs")$  with method = "REML". Somewhat anecdotally, loess gives a better appearance, but is  $O(N^2)$  in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.

If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same gam() model that method = NULL would use, then set method = "gam", formula =  $y \sim s(x, bs = "cs")$ .

formula	Formula to use in smoothing function, eg. $y \sim x$ , $y \sim poly(x,2)$ , $y \sim log(x)$ . NULL by default, in which case method = NULL implies formula = $y \sim x$ when there are fewer than 1,000 observations and formula = $y \sim s(x,bs = "cs")$ otherwise.
se	Display confidence interval around smooth? (TRUE by default, see level to control.)
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation	The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the <i>Orientation</i> section for more detail.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Use to override the default connection between geom_smooth() and stat_smooth().
n	Number of points at which to evaluate smoother.
span	Controls the amount of smoothing for the default loess smoother. Smaller numbers produce wigglier lines, larger numbers produce smoother lines.
fullrange	Should the fit span the full range of the plot, or just the data?
level	Level of confidence interval to use (0.95 by default).
method.args	List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

## **Details**

Calculation is performed by the (currently undocumented) predictdf() generic and its methods. For most methods the standard error bounds are computed using the predict() method – the exceptions are loess(), which uses a t-based approximation, and glm(), where the normal confidence interval is constructed on the link scale and then back-transformed to the response scale.

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_smooth() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight
- ymax
- ymin

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

# **Computed variables**

```
    y predicted value
    ymin lower pointwise confidence interval around the mean
    ymax upper pointwise confidence interval around the mean
    se standard error
```

### See Also

See individual modelling functions for more details: lm() for linear smooths, glm() for generalised linear smooths, and loess() for local smooths.

# **Examples**

```
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_smooth()

# If you need the fitting to be done along the y-axis set the orientation
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_smooth(orientation = "y")

# Use span to control the "wiggliness" of the default loess smoother.
# The span is the fraction of points used to fit each local regression:
# small numbers make a wigglier curve, larger numbers make a smoother curve.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_smooth(span = 0.3)
```

142 geom\_spoke

```
# Instead of a loess smooth, you can use any other modelling function:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth(method = lm, se = FALSE)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(method = lm, formula = y \sim splines::bs(x, 3), se = FALSE)
# Smooths are automatically fit to each group (defined by categorical
# aesthetics or the group aesthetic) and for each facet.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, colour = class)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth(se = FALSE, method = lm)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(span = 0.8) +
 facet_wrap(~drv)
binomial_smooth <- function(...) {</pre>
 geom_smooth(method = "glm", method.args = list(family = "binomial"), ...)
# To fit a logistic regression, you need to coerce the values to
# a numeric vector lying between 0 and 1.
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, Kyphosis)) +
 geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
 binomial_smooth()
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
 geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
 binomial_smooth()
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
 geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
 binomial_smooth(formula = y \sim splines::ns(x, 2))
# But in this case, it's probably better to fit the model yourself
# so you can exercise more control and see whether or not it's a good model.
```

geom\_spoke

Line segments parameterised by location, direction and distance

## **Description**

This is a polar parameterisation of geom\_segment(). It is useful when you have variables that describe direction and distance. The angles start from east and increase counterclockwise.

geom\_spoke 143

### Usage

```
geom_spoke(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x,10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

### **Aesthetics**

geom\_spoke() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

144 geom\_violin

- y
- angle
- radius
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

# **Examples**

```
df <- expand.grid(x = 1:10, y=1:10)
df$angle <- runif(100, 0, 2*pi)
df$speed <- runif(100, 0, sqrt(0.1 * df$x))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle), radius = 0.5)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle, radius = speed))</pre>
```

geom\_violin

Violin plot

# Description

A violin plot is a compact display of a continuous distribution. It is a blend of geom\_boxplot() and geom\_density(): a violin plot is a mirrored density plot displayed in the same way as a boxplot.

## Usage

```
geom_violin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "ydensity",
  position = "dodge",
    ...,
  draw_quantiles = NULL,
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
```

geom\_violin 145

```
show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_ydensity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "violin",
  position = "dodge",
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

reated.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

draw\_quantiles If not(NULL) (default), draw horizontal lines at the given quantiles of the density

estimate.

trim If TRUE (default), trim the tails of the violins to the range of the data. If FALSE,

don't trim the tails.

scale if "area" (default), all violins have the same area (before trimming the tails).

If "count", areas are scaled proportionally to the number of observations. If

"width", all violins have the same maximum width.

146 geom\_violin

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the oriorientation entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*tion section for more detail. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom\_violin and stat\_ydensity. bw The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd(). adjust A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2means use half of the default bandwidth. kernel Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

## Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

#### **Aesthetics**

geom\_violin() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

geom\_violin 147

## **Computed variables**

```
density density estimate
scaled density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
count density * number of points - probably useless for violin plots
violinwidth density scaled for the violin plot, according to area, counts or to a constant maximum width
n number of points
width width of violin bounding box
```

#### References

Hintze, J. L., Nelson, R. D. (1998) Violin Plots: A Box Plot-Density Trace Synergism. The American Statistician 52, 181-184.

## See Also

geom\_violin() for examples, and stat\_density() for examples with data along the x axis.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), mpg))</pre>
p + geom_violin()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) +
  geom_violin()
p + geom_violin() + geom_jitter(height = 0, width = 0.1)
# Scale maximum width proportional to sample size:
p + geom_violin(scale = "count")
# Scale maximum width to 1 for all violins:
p + geom_violin(scale = "width")
# Default is to trim violins to the range of the data. To disable:
p + geom_violin(trim = FALSE)
# Use a smaller bandwidth for closer density fit (default is 1).
p + geom_violin(adjust = .5)
# Add aesthetic mappings
# Note that violins are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = cyl))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(am)))
```

148 ggplot

```
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_violin(fill = "grey80", colour = "#3366FF")
# Show quartiles
p + geom\_violin(draw\_quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))
# Scales vs. coordinate transforms -----
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
# Scale transformations occur before the density statistics are computed.
# Coordinate transformations occur afterwards. Observe the effect on the
# number of outliers.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(y = votes, x = rating, group = cut_width(rating, 0.5)))</pre>
m + geom_violin()
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10()
m + geom_violin() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
# Violin plots with continuous x:
# Use the group aesthetic to group observations in violins
ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) + geom_violin()
ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) +
  geom_violin(aes(group = cut_width(year, 10)), scale = "width")
```

ggplot

Create a new ggplot

## Description

ggplot() initializes a ggplot object. It can be used to declare the input data frame for a graphic and to specify the set of plot aesthetics intended to be common throughout all subsequent layers unless specifically overridden.

## Usage

```
ggplot(data = NULL, mapping = aes(), ..., environment = parent.frame())
```

## **Arguments**

data	Default dataset to use for plot. If not already a data.frame, will be converted to one by fortify(). If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
mapping	Default list of aesthetic mappings to use for plot. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
	Other arguments passed on to methods. Not currently used.
environment	DEPRECATED. Used prior to tidy evaluation.

ggplot 149

#### **Details**

ggplot() is used to construct the initial plot object, and is almost always followed by + to add component to the plot. There are three common ways to invoke ggplot:

- ggplot(df, aes(x, y, other aesthetics))ggplot(df)ggplot()
- The first method is recommended if all layers use the same data and the same set of aesthetics, although this method can also be used to add a layer using data from another data frame. See the first example below. The second method specifies the default data frame to use for the plot, but no aesthetics are defined up front. This is useful when one data frame is used predominantly as layers are added, but the aesthetics may vary from one layer to another. The third method initializes

a skeleton ggplot object which is fleshed out as layers are added. This method is useful when multiple data frames are used to produce different layers, as is often the case in complex graphics.

```
# Generate some sample data, then compute mean and standard deviation
# in each group
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  gp = factor(rep(letters[1:3], each = 10)),
  y = rnorm(30)
ds <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(df, df$gp), function(d) {</pre>
  data.frame(mean = mean(d$y), sd = sd(d$y), gp = d$gp)
}))
# The summary data frame ds is used to plot larger red points on top
# of the raw data. Note that we don't need to supply `data` or `mapping`
# in each layer because the defaults from ggplot() are used.
ggplot(df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(y = mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)
# Same plot as above, declaring only the data frame in ggplot().
# Note how the x and y aesthetics must now be declared in
# each geom_point() layer.
ggplot(df) +
  geom_point(aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)
# Alternatively we can fully specify the plot in each layer. This
# is not useful here, but can be more clear when working with complex
# mult-dataset graphics
ggplot() +
  geom_point(data = df, aes(gp, y)) +
  geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3) +
  geom_errorbar(
    data = ds,
    aes(gp, mean, ymin = mean - sd, ymax = mean + sd),
```

150 ggproto

```
colour = 'red',
width = 0.4
)
```

ggproto

Create a new ggproto object

## Description

Construct a new object with ggproto, test with is.proto, and access parent methods/fields with ggproto\_parent.

## Usage

```
ggproto(`_class` = NULL, `_inherit` = NULL, ...)
ggproto_parent(parent, self)
is.ggproto(x)
```

## **Arguments**

_class	Class name to assign to the object. This is stored as the class attribute of the object. This is optional: if NULL (the default), no class name will be added to the object.
_inherit	ggproto object to inherit from. If NULL, don't inherit from any object.
	A list of members in the ggproto object.
parent, self	Access parent class parent of object self.
X	An object to test.

#### **Details**

ggproto implements a protype based OO system which blurs the lines between classes and instances. It is inspired by the proto package, but it has some important differences. Notably, it cleanly supports cross-package inheritance, and has faster performance.

In most cases, creating a new OO system to be used by a single package is not a good idea. However, it was the least-bad solution for ggplot2 because it required the fewest changes to an already complex code base.

## Calling methods

ggproto methods can take an optional self argument: if it is present, it is a regular method; if it's absent, it's a "static" method (i.e. it doesn't use any fields).

Imagine you have a ggproto object Adder, which has a method addx = function(self,n) n + self\$x. Then, to call this function, you would use Adder\$addx(10) - the self is passed in automatically by the wrapper function. self be located anywhere in the function signature, although customarily it comes first.

ggsave 151

## Calling methods in a parent

To explicitly call a methods in a parent, use ggproto\_parent(Parent, self).

## **Examples**

```
Adder <- ggproto("Adder",
  x = 0,
  add = function(self, n) {
    self$x <- self$x + n
    self$x
 }
 )
is.ggproto(Adder)
Adder$add(10)
Adder$add(10)
Doubler <- ggproto("Doubler", Adder,</pre>
  add = function(self, n) {
    ggproto_parent(Adder, self)$add(n * 2)
)
Doubler$x
Doubler$add(10)
```

ggsave

Save a ggplot (or other grid object) with sensible defaults

## **Description**

ggsave() is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.

# Usage

```
ggsave(
  filename,
  plot = last_plot(),
  device = NULL,
  path = NULL,
  scale = 1,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  units = c("in", "cm", "mm"),
  dpi = 300,
  limitsize = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

152 ggsave

## Arguments

filename File name to create on disk. plot Plot to save, defaults to last plot displayed. Device to use. Can either be a device function (e.g. png()), or one of "eps", "ps", device "tex" (pictex), "pdf", "jpeg", "tiff", "png", "bmp", "svg" or "wmf" (windows only). Path of the directory to save plot to: path and filename are combined to create path the fully qualified file name. Defaults to the working directory. scale Multiplicative scaling factor. width, height, units Plot size in units ("in", "cm", or "mm"). If not supplied, uses the size of current graphics device. Plot resolution. Also accepts a string input: "retina" (320), "print" (300), or dpi "screen" (72). Applies only to raster output types. limitsize When TRUE (the default), ggsave will not save images larger than 50x50 inches, to prevent the common error of specifying dimensions in pixels.

.. Other arguments passed on to the graphics device function, as specified by

device.

#### **Details**

Note: Filenames with page numbers can be generated by including a C integer format expression, such as %03d (as in the default file name for most R graphics devices, see e.g. png()). Thus, filename = "figure%03d.png" will produce successive filenames figure001.png, figure002.png, figure003.png, etc. To write a filename containing the % sign, use %%. For example, filename = "figure-100%".png" will produce the filename figure-100%.png.

## Saving images without ggsave()

In most cases ggsave() is the simplest way to save your plot, but sometimes you may wish to save the plot by writing directly to a graphics device. To do this, you can open a regular R graphics device such as png() or pdf(), print the plot, and then close the device using dev.off(). This technique is illustrated in the examples section.

```
## Not run:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
ggsave("mtcars.pdf")
ggsave("mtcars.png")
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 4, height = 4)
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 20, height = 20, units = "cm")
# delete files with base::unlink()
unlink("mtcars.pdf")
```

ggtheme 153

```
unlink("mtcars.png")

# specify device when saving to a file with unknown extension
# (for example a server supplied temporary file)
file <- tempfile()
ggsave(file, device = "pdf")
unlink(file)

# save plot to file without using ggsave
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
png("mtcars.png")
print(p)
dev.off()

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ggtheme

Complete themes

## **Description**

These are complete themes which control all non-data display. Use theme() if you just need to tweak the display of an existing theme.

### Usage

```
theme_grey(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_gray(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_bw(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

154 ggtheme

```
theme_linedraw(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_light(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_dark(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_minimal(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_classic(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_void(
  base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_test(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

ggtheme 155

### **Arguments**

```
base_size base font size, given in pts.
base_family base font family
base_line_size base size for line elements
base_rect_size base size for rect elements
```

## **Details**

theme\_gray The signature ggplot2 theme with a grey background and white gridlines, designed to put the data forward yet make comparisons easy.

theme\_bw The classic dark-on-light ggplot2 theme. May work better for presentations displayed with a projector.

theme\_linedraw A theme with only black lines of various widths on white backgrounds, reminiscent of a line drawing. Serves a purpose similar to theme\_bw. Note that this theme has some very thin lines (« 1 pt) which some journals may refuse.

theme\_light A theme similar to theme\_linedraw but with light grey lines and axes, to direct more attention towards the data.

theme\_dark The dark cousin of theme\_light, with similar line sizes but a dark background. Useful to make thin coloured lines pop out.

theme\_minimal A minimalistic theme with no background annotations.

theme\_classic A classic-looking theme, with x and y axis lines and no gridlines.

theme\_void A completely empty theme.

theme\_test A theme for visual unit tests. It should ideally never change except for new features.

```
mtcars2 <- within(mtcars, {</pre>
 vs <- factor(vs, labels = c("V-shaped", "Straight"))</pre>
 am <- factor(am, labels = c("Automatic", "Manual"))</pre>
 cyl <- factor(cyl)</pre>
 gear <- factor(gear)</pre>
})
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars2) +
 geom_point(aes(x = wt, y = mpg, colour = gear)) +
 labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases",
       subtitle = "(1973-74)",
       caption = "Data from the 1974 Motor Trend US magazine.",
       tag = "Figure 1",
       x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
       y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
       colour = "Gears")
p1 + theme_gray() # the default
p1 + theme_bw()
p1 + theme_linedraw()
p1 + theme_light()
```

156 guides

```
p1 + theme_dark()
p1 + theme_minimal()
p1 + theme_classic()
p1 + theme_void()

# Theme examples with panels

p2 <- p1 + facet_grid(vs ~ am)

p2 + theme_gray() # the default
p2 + theme_bw()
p2 + theme_linedraw()
p2 + theme_light()
p2 + theme_dark()
p2 + theme_dark()
p2 + theme_minimal()
p2 + theme_classic()
p2 + theme_void()</pre>
```

guides

Set guides for each scale

# Description

Guides for each scale can be set scale-by-scale with the guide argument, or en masse with guides().

## Usage

```
guides(...)
```

## **Arguments**

List of scale name-guide pairs. The guide can either be a string (i.e. "color-bar" or "legend"), or a call to a guide function (i.e. guide\_colourbar() or guide\_legend()) specifying additional arguments.

## Value

A list containing the mapping between scale and guide.

## See Also

```
Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend()
```

guide\_axis 157

```
# ggplot object
dat \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
r = factor(1:5)
p <- ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) + geom_point()</pre>
# without guide specification
# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colorbar(), size = guide_legend(),
  shape = guide_legend())
p +
 scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
 scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +
 scale_shape(guide = "legend")
 # Remove some guides
 p + guides(colour = "none")
 p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")
# Guides are integrated where possible
p + guides(colour = guide_legend("title"), size = guide_legend("title"),
  shape = guide_legend("title"))
# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")</pre>
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)
p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")
# position of guides
# Set order for multiple guides
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = hwy, colour = cyl, shape = drv)) +
  colour = guide_colourbar(order = 1),
   shape = guide_legend(order = 2),
   size = guide_legend(order = 3)
 )
```

158 guide\_axis

## **Description**

Axis guides are the visual representation of position scales like those created with scale\_(xly)\_continuous() and scale\_(xly)\_discrete().

## Usage

```
guide_axis(
   title = waiver(),
   check.overlap = FALSE,
   angle = NULL,
   n.dodge = 1,
   order = 0,
   position = waiver()
)
```

## **Arguments**

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title. check.overlap silently remove overlapping labels, (recursively) prioritizing the first, last, and middle labels. angle Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element\_text(), this also uses some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably want. n.dodge The number of rows (for vertical axes) or columns (for horizontal axes) that should be used to render the labels. This is useful for displaying labels that would otherwise overlap. order Used to determine the order of the guides (left-to-right, top-to-bottom), if more than one guide must be drawn at the same location.

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

## **Examples**

position

```
# plot with overlapping text
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cty * 100, hwy * 100)) +
    geom_point() +
    facet_wrap(vars(class))

# axis guides can be customized in the scale_* functions or
    # using guides()
p + scale_x_continuous(guide = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2))
p + guides(x = guide_axis(angle = 90))

# can also be used to add a duplicate guide
p + guides(x = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2), y.sec = guide_axis())</pre>
```

159 guide\_bins

guide\_bins

A binned version of guide\_legend

## **Description**

This guide is a version of the guide\_legend() guide for binned scales. It differs in that it places ticks correctly between the keys, and sports a small axis to better show the binning. Like guide\_legend() it can be used for all non-position aesthetics though colour and fill defaults to guide\_coloursteps(), and it will merge aesthetics together into the same guide if they are mapped in the same way.

## Usage

```
guide_bins(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
  keyheight = NULL,
  axis = TRUE,
  axis.colour = "black",
  axis.linewidth = 0.5,
  axis.arrow = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  override.aes = list(),
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  show.limits = NULL,
)
```

## **Arguments**

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

guide\_bins

title.theme	A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.
title.hjust	A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust	A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label	logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position	A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme	A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().
label.hjust	A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust	A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
keywidth	A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme().
keyheight	A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme().
axis	Logical. Should a small axis be drawn along the guide
axis.colour, axis.linewidth	
,	
,	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.
axis.arrow	
	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an
axis.arrow	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or
axis.arrow	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
axis.arrow direction default.unit	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."  A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.
axis.arrow direction default.unit override.aes	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."  A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.  A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
axis.arrow direction default.unit override.aes reverse	Graphic specifications for the look of the axis.  A call to arrow() to specify arrows at the end of the axis line, thus showing an open interval.  A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."  A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.  A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples. logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.  positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret

# Value

A guide object

## Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2's binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. stat\_contour\_filled()) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by base::cut(). This means

that a bin must be encoded as "(<lower>, <upper>]" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound ("[<lower>, <upper>)" is also accepted). If you use base::cut() to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

## See Also

```
Other guides: guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend(), guides()
```

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars) +
    geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp)) +
    scale_size_binned()

# Standard look
p

# Remove the axis or style it
p + guides(size = guide_bins(axis = FALSE))

p + guides(size = guide_bins(show.limits = TRUE))

p + guides(size = guide_bins(
    axis.arrow = arrow(length = unit(1.5, 'mm'), ends = 'both')
))

# Guides are merged together if possible
ggplot(mtcars) +
    geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp, colour = hp)) +
    scale_size_binned() +
    scale_colour_binned(guide = "bins")</pre>
```

guide\_colourbar

Continuous colour bar guide

# Description

Colour bar guide shows continuous colour scales mapped onto values. Colour bar is available with scale\_fill and scale\_colour. For more information, see the inspiration for this function: Matlab's colorbar function.

## Usage

```
guide_colourbar(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
```

```
title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  barwidth = NULL,
  barheight = NULL,
  nbin = 300,
  raster = TRUE,
  frame.colour = NULL,
  frame.linewidth = 0.5,
  frame.linetype = 1,
  ticks = TRUE,
  ticks.colour = "white",
  ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
  draw.ulim = TRUE,
  draw.llim = TRUE,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  reverse = FALSE,
 order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
)
guide_colorbar(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  barwidth = NULL,
  barheight = NULL,
  nbin = 300,
  raster = TRUE,
  frame.colour = NULL,
  frame.linewidth = 0.5,
  frame.linetype = 1,
  ticks = TRUE,
  ticks.colour = "white",
  ticks.linewidth = 0.5,
```

```
draw.ulim = TRUE,
  draw.llim = TRUE,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a

vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element\_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or

theme.

title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.

label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom"

(default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).

label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element\_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().

label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.

A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.

barwidth A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the colourbar.

Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

barheight A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the colourbar. De-

fault value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

nbin A numeric specifying the number of bins for drawing the colourbar. A smoother

colourbar results from a larger value.

raster A logical. If TRUE then the colourbar is rendered as a raster object. If FALSE

then the colourbar is rendered as a set of rectangles. Note that not all graphics

devices are capable of rendering raster image.

frame.colour A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the

default), no frame is drawn.

frame.linewidth

A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.

frame.linetype A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.

ticks A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.

ticks.colour ticks.linewidt	A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.
	A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.
draw.ulim	A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.
draw.llim	A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.
direction	A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
default.unit	A character string indicating grid::unit() for barwidth and barheight.
reverse	logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom
order	positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.
available_aes	A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be drawn.
	ignored.

## **Details**

Guides can be specified in each scale\_\* or in guides(). guide="legend" in scale\_\* is syntactic sugar for guide=guide\_legend() (e.g. scale\_colour\_manual(guide = "legend")). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

# Value

A guide object

## See Also

```
Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend(), guides()
```

```
df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar")
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar())
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar())
# Control styles
# bar size</pre>
```

guide\_coloursteps 165

```
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(barwidth = 0.5, barheight = 10))
# no label
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label = FALSE))
# no tick marks
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(ticks = FALSE))
# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.position = "left"))
# label theme
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.theme = element_text(colour = "blue", angle = 0)))
# small number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 3))
# large number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100))
# make top- and bottom-most ticks invisible
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(limits = c(0,20), breaks = c(0, 5, 10, 15, 20),
 guide = guide_colourbar(nbin=100, draw.ulim = FALSE, draw.llim = FALSE))
# guides can be controlled independently
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar") +
  scale_size(guide = "legend")
p2 + guides(fill = "colourbar", size = "legend")
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar(direction = "horizontal")) +
  scale_size(guide = guide_legend(direction = "vertical"))
```

guide\_coloursteps

Discretized colourbar guide

## **Description**

This guide is version of guide\_colourbar() for binned colour and fill scales. It shows areas between breaks as a single constant colour instead of the gradient known from the colourbar counterpart.

## Usage

```
guide_coloursteps(even.steps = TRUE, show.limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)
guide_colorsteps(even.steps = TRUE, show.limits = NULL, ticks = FALSE, ...)
```

166 guide\_coloursteps

#### **Arguments**

Should the rendered size of the bins be equal, or should they be proportional to even.steps their length in the data space? Defaults to TRUE

show.limits Should labels for the outer limits of the bins be printed? Default is NULL which makes the guide use the setting from the scale

ticks A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.

Arguments passed on to guide\_colourbar

barwidth A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

barheight A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme() or theme.

frame.colour A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the default), no frame is drawn.

frame.linewidth A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.

frame.linetype A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.

ticks.colour A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.

ticks.linewidth A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.

draw.ulim A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.

draw.llim A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.

direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."

default.unit A character string indicating grid::unit() for barwidth and barheight.

reverse logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

title.theme A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element\_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.

title.hjust A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

title.vjust A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

label logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.

label.position A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).

guide\_coloursteps 167

label.theme A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element\_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().

label.hjust A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text. label.vjust A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

#### Value

A guide object

#### Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2's binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. stat\_contour\_filled()) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by base::cut(). This means that a bin must be encoded as "(<lower>, <upper>]" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound ("[<lower>, <upper>)" is also accepted). If you use base::cut() to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

#### See Also

Other guides: guide\_bins(), guide\_colourbar(), guide\_legend(), guides()

```
df <- expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2

p <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))

# Coloursteps guide is the default for binned colour scales
p + scale_fill_binned()

# By default each bin in the guide is the same size irrespectively of how
# their sizes relate in data space
p + scale_fill_binned(breaks = c(10, 25, 50))

# This can be changed with the 'even.steps' argument
p + scale_fill_binned(
    breaks = c(10, 25, 50),
    guide = guide_coloursteps(even.steps = FALSE)
)

# By default the limits is not shown, but this can be changed
p + scale_fill_binned(guide = guide_coloursteps(show.limits = TRUE))</pre>
```

168 guide\_legend

```
# (can also be set in the scale)
p + scale_fill_binned(show.limits = TRUE)
```

guide\_legend

Legend guide

## **Description**

Legend type guide shows key (i.e., geoms) mapped onto values. Legend guides for various scales are integrated if possible.

## Usage

```
guide_legend(
  title = waiver(),
  title.position = NULL,
  title.theme = NULL,
  title.hjust = NULL,
  title.vjust = NULL,
  label = TRUE,
  label.position = NULL,
  label.theme = NULL,
  label.hjust = NULL,
  label.vjust = NULL,
  keywidth = NULL,
  keyheight = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  default.unit = "line",
  override.aes = list(),
  nrow = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  byrow = FALSE,
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
)
```

# Arguments

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

title.position A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

guide\_legend 169

title.theme	A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.
title.hjust	A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.
title.vjust	A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.
label	logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
label.position	A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
label.theme	A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.text in theme().
label.hjust	A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
label.vjust	A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
keywidth	A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.width or legend.key.size in theme().
keyheight	A numeric or a grid::unit() object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is legend.key.height or legend.key.size in theme().
direction	A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
default.unit	A character string indicating grid::unit() for keywidth and keyheight.
override.aes	A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
nrow	The desired number of rows of legends.
ncol	The desired number of column of legends.
byrow	logical. If FALSE (the default) the legend-matrix is filled by columns, otherwise the legend-matrix is filled by rows.
reverse	logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.
order	positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.
	ignored.

# **Details**

Guides can be specified in each scale\_\* or in guides(). guide = "legend" in scale\_\* is syntactic sugar for guide = guide\_legend() (e.g. scale\_color\_manual(guide = "legend")). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

## See Also

Other guides: guide\_bins(), guide\_colourbar(), guide\_coloursteps(), guides()

guide\_legend

```
df \leftarrow expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2
p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))</pre>
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))</pre>
# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_legend())
# Control styles
# title position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(title = "LEFT", title.position = "left"))
# title text styles via element_text
p1 + guides(fill =
  guide_legend(
   title.theme = element_text(
      size = 15,
      face = "italic",
      colour = "red",
      angle = 0
   )
 )
)
# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(label.position = "left", label.hjust = 1))
# label styles
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(breaks = c(5, 10, 15),
  labels = paste("long", c(5, 10, 15)),
  guide = guide_legend(
   direction = "horizontal",
    title.position = "top",
   label.position = "bottom",
   label.hjust = 0.5,
   label.vjust = 1,
    label.theme = element_text(angle = 90)
  )
)
# Set aesthetic of legend key
# very low alpha value make it difficult to see legend key
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_jitter(alpha = 1/5, width = 0.01, height = 0.01)
# override.aes overwrites the alpha
p3 + guides(colour = guide_legend(override.aes = list(alpha = 1)))
```

171 guide\_none

```
# multiple row/col legends
df <- data.frame(x = 1:20, y = 1:20, color = letters[1:20])
p \leftarrow ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = color))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(ncol = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8, byrow = TRUE))
# reversed order legend
p + guides(col = guide_legend(reverse = TRUE))
```

guide\_none

Empty guide

## **Description**

This guide draws nothing.

## Usage

```
guide_none(title = waiver(), position = waiver())
```

## **Arguments**

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name

specified in labs() is used for the title.

position

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

hmisc

A selection of summary functions from Hmisc

## **Description**

These are wrappers around functions from **Hmisc** designed to make them easier to use with stat\_summary(). See the Hmisc documentation for more details:

```
• Hmisc::smean.cl.boot()
• Hmisc::smean.cl.normal()
• Hmisc::smean.sdl()
• Hmisc::smedian.hilow()
```

172 labeller

## **Usage**

```
mean_cl_boot(x, ...)
mean_cl_normal(x, ...)
mean_sdl(x, ...)
median_hilow(x, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x a numeric vector

... other arguments passed on to the respective Hmisc function.

#### Value

A data frame with columns y, ymin, and ymax.

## **Examples**

```
if (requireNamespace("Hmisc", quietly = TRUE)) {
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_cl_boot(x)
mean_cl_normal(x)
mean_sdl(x)
median_hilow(x)
}</pre>
```

labeller

Construct labelling specification

# Description

This function makes it easy to assign different labellers to different factors. The labeller can be a function or it can be a named character vectors that will serve as a lookup table.

# Usage

```
labeller(
    ...,
    .rows = NULL,
    .cols = NULL,
    keep.as.numeric = NULL,
    .multi_line = TRUE,
    .default = label_value
)
```

labeller 173

# Arguments

•••	Named arguments of the form variable = labeller. Each labeller is passed to as_labeller() and can be a lookup table, a function taking and returning character vectors, or simply a labeller function.
.rows, .cols	Labeller for a whole margin (either the rows or the columns). It is passed to as_labeller(). When a margin-wide labeller is set, make sure you don't mention in any variable belonging to the margin.
keep.as.numeric	
	Deprecated. All supplied labellers and on-labeller functions should be able to work with character labels.
.multi_line	Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines. This is passed to the labeller function.
.default	Default labeller for variables not specified. Also used with lookup tables or non-labeller functions.

## **Details**

In case of functions, if the labeller has class labeller, it is directly applied on the data frame of labels. Otherwise, it is applied to the columns of the data frame of labels. The data frame is then processed with the function specified in the .default argument. This is intended to be used with functions taking a character vector such as Hmisc::capitalize().

## Value

A labeller function to supply to facet\_grid() or facet\_wrap() for the argument labeller.

## See Also

```
as_labeller(), labellers
```

```
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()

# You can assign different labellers to variables:
p1 + facet_grid(
    vs + am ~ gear,
    labeller = labeller(vs = label_both, am = label_value)
)

# Or whole margins:
p1 + facet_grid(
    vs + am ~ gear,
    labeller = labeller(.rows = label_both, .cols = label_value)
)

# You can supply functions operating on strings:
capitalize <- function(string) {</pre>
```

174 labellers

```
substr(string, 1, 1) <- toupper(substr(string, 1, 1))</pre>
}
p2 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()</pre>
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(vore = capitalize))
# Or use character vectors as lookup tables:
conservation_status <- c(</pre>
  cd = "Conservation Dependent",
  en = "Endangered",
  lc = "Least concern"
  nt = "Near Threatened",
  vu = "Vulnerable",
  domesticated = "Domesticated"
## Source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Conservation_status
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(
  .default = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status
))
# In the following example, we rename the levels to the long form,
# then apply a wrap labeller to the columns to prevent cropped text
idx <- match(msleep$conservation, names(conservation_status))</pre>
msleep$conservation2 <- conservation_status[idx]</pre>
p3 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p3 +
  facet_grid(vore ~ conservation2,
    labeller = labeller(conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10))
  )
# labeller() is especially useful to act as a global labeller. You
# can set it up once and use it on a range of different plots with
# different facet specifications.
global_labeller <- labeller(</pre>
  vore = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status,
  conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10),
  .default = label_both
)
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = global_labeller)
p3 + facet_wrap(~conservation2, labeller = global_labeller)
```

labellers 175

## **Description**

Labeller functions are in charge of formatting the strip labels of facet grids and wraps. Most of them accept a multi\_line argument to control whether multiple factors (defined in formulae such as ~first + second) should be displayed on a single line separated with commas, or each on their own line.

## Usage

```
label_value(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_both(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = ": ")
label_context(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = ": ")
label_parsed(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_wrap_gen(width = 25, multi_line = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

labels	Data frame of labels. Usually contains only one element, but faceting over multiple factors entails multiple label variables.
multi_line	Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines.
sep	String separating variables and values.

width Maximum number of characters before wrapping the strip.

## **Details**

label\_value() only displays the value of a factor while label\_both() displays both the variable name and the factor value. label\_context() is context-dependent and uses label\_value() for single factor faceting and label\_both() when multiple factors are involved. label\_wrap\_gen() uses base::strwrap() for line wrapping.

label\_parsed() interprets the labels as plotmath expressions. label\_bquote() offers a more flexible way of constructing plotmath expressions. See examples and bquote() for details on the syntax of the argument.

## Writing New Labeller Functions

Note that an easy way to write a labeller function is to transform a function operating on character vectors with as\_labeller().

A labeller function accepts a data frame of labels (character vectors) containing one column for each factor. Multiple factors occur with formula of the type ~first + second.

The return value must be a rectangular list where each 'row' characterises a single facet. The list elements can be either character vectors or lists of plotmath expressions. When multiple elements are returned, they get displayed on their own new lines (i.e., each facet gets a multi-line strip of labels).

176 label\_bquote

To illustrate, let's say your labeller returns a list of two character vectors of length 3. This is a rectangular list because all elements have the same length. The first facet will get the first elements of each vector and display each of them on their own line. Then the second facet gets the second elements of each vector, and so on.

If it's useful to your labeller, you can retrieve the type attribute of the incoming data frame of labels. The value of this attribute reflects the kind of strips your labeller is dealing with: "cols" for columns and "rows" for rows. Note that facet\_wrap() has columns by default and rows when the strips are switched with the switch option. The facet attribute also provides metadata on the labels. It takes the values "grid" or "wrap".

For compatibility with labeller(), each labeller function must have the labeller S3 class.

#### See Also

```
labeller(), as_labeller(), label_bquote()
```

## **Examples**

```
mtcars$cyl2 <- factor(mtcars$cyl, labels = c("alpha", "beta", "gamma"))
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The default is label_value
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_value)

# Displaying both the values and the variables
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_both)

# Displaying only the values or both the values and variables
# depending on whether multiple factors are facetted over
p + facet_grid(am ~ vs+cyl, labeller = label_context)

# Interpreting the labels as plotmath expressions
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2)
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2, labeller = label_parsed)</pre>
```

label\_bquote

Label with mathematical expressions

## Description

label\_bquote() offers a flexible way of labelling facet rows or columns with plotmath expressions. Backquoted variables will be replaced with their value in the facet.

## Usage

```
label_bquote(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, default)
```

labs 177

# **Arguments**

rows Backquoted labelling expression for rows.

cols Backquoted labelling expression for columns.

default Unused, kept for compatibility.

## See Also

```
labellers, labeller(),
```

## **Examples**

```
# The variables mentioned in the plotmath expression must be
# backquoted and referred to by their names.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + facet_grid(vs ~ ., labeller = label_bquote(alpha ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(vs) ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs + am, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(am) ^ .(vs)))</pre>
```

labs

Modify axis, legend, and plot labels

# **Description**

Good labels are critical for making your plots accessible to a wider audience. Always ensure the axis and legend labels display the full variable name. Use the plot title and subtitle to explain the main findings. It's common to use the caption to provide information about the data source. tag can be used for adding identification tags to differentiate between multiple plots.

## Usage

```
labs(
    ...,
    title = waiver(),
    subtitle = waiver(),
    caption = waiver(),
    tag = waiver()
)

xlab(label)

ylab(label)

ggtitle(label, subtitle = waiver())
```

178

# Arguments

• • •	A list of new name-value pairs. The name should be an aesthetic.
title	The text for the title.
subtitle	The text for the subtitle for the plot which will be displayed below the title.
caption	The text for the caption which will be displayed in the bottom-right of the plot by default.
tag	The text for the tag label which will be displayed at the top-left of the plot by default.
label	The title of the respective axis (for xlab() or ylab()) or of the plot (for ggtitle()).

## **Details**

You can also set axis and legend labels in the individual scales (using the first argument, the name). If you're changing other scale options, this is recommended.

If a plot already has a title, subtitle, caption, etc., and you want to remove it, you can do so by setting the respective argument to NULL. For example, if plot p has a subtitle, then p + labs(subtitle = NULL) will remove the subtitle from the plot.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = cyl)) + geom_point()
p + labs(colour = "Cylinders")
p + labs(x = "New x label")

# The plot title appears at the top-left, with the subtitle
# display in smaller text underneath it
p + labs(title = "New plot title")
p + labs(title = "New plot title", subtitle = "A subtitle")

# The caption appears in the bottom-right, and is often used for
# sources, notes or copyright
p + labs(caption = "(based on data from ...)")

# The plot tag appears at the top-left, and is typically used
# for labelling a subplot with a letter.
p + labs(title = "title", tag = "A")

# If you want to remove a label, set it to NULL.
p + labs(title = "title") + labs(title = NULL)</pre>
```

lims 179

## **Description**

This is a shortcut for supplying the limits argument to the individual scales. By default, any values outside the limits specified are replaced with NA. Be warned that this will remove data outside the limits and this can produce unintended results. For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data observations, see coord\_cartesian().

## Usage

```
lims(...)
xlim(...)
ylim(...)
```

# **Arguments**

. . .

For xlim() and ylim(): Two numeric values, specifying the left/lower limit and the right/upper limit of the scale. If the larger value is given first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as NA if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data.

For lims(): A name-value pair. The name must be an aesthetic, and the value must be either a length-2 numeric, a character, a factor, or a date/time. A numeric value will create a continuous scale. If the larger value comes first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as NA if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data. A character or factor value will create a discrete scale. A date-time value will create a continuous date/time scale.

# See Also

To expand the range of a plot to always include certain values, see expand\_limits(). For other types of data, see scale\_x\_discrete(), scale\_x\_continuous(), scale\_x\_date().

```
# Zoom into a specified area
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   geom_point() +
   xlim(15, 20)

# reverse scale
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   geom_point() +
   xlim(20, 15)

# with automatic lower limit
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
   geom_point() +
   xlim(NA, 20)
```

180 luv\_colours

```
# You can also supply limits that are larger than the data.
# This is useful if you want to match scales across different plots
small <- subset(mtcars, cyl == 4)</pre>
big <- subset(mtcars, cyl > 4)
ggplot(small, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))
ggplot(big, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))
# There are two ways of setting the axis limits: with limits or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:59</pre>
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  date = last_month,
  price = c(rnorm(30, mean = 15), runif(30) + 0.2 * (1:30))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +</pre>
  geom_line() +
  stat_smooth()
р
# Setting the limits with the scale discards all data outside the range.
p + lims(x = c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), y = c(10, 20))
# For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data
# observations use [coord_cartesian()]. Setting the limits on the
# coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
p + coord\_cartesian(xlim = c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), ylim = c(10, 20))
```

luv\_colours

colors() in Luv space

## **Description**

All built-in colors() translated into Luv colour space.

## Usage

luv\_colours

margin 181

## **Format**

A data frame with 657 observations and 4 variables:

```
L,u,v Position in Luv colour spacecol Colour name
```

margin

Theme elements

# Description

In conjunction with the theme system, the element\_ functions specify the display of how non-data components of the plot are drawn.

- element\_blank: draws nothing, and assigns no space.
- element\_rect: borders and backgrounds.
- element\_line: lines.
- element\_text: text.

rel() is used to specify sizes relative to the parent, margin() is used to specify the margins of elements.

# Usage

```
margin(t = 0, r = 0, b = 0, l = 0, unit = "pt")
element_blank()
element_rect(
  fill = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
element_line(
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  lineend = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  arrow = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
```

182 margin

```
element_text(
  family = NULL,
  face = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  hjust = NULL,
  vjust = NULL,
  angle = NULL,
  lineheight = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  margin = NULL,
  debug = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

t, r, b, 1 Dimensions of each margin. (To remember order, think trouble).

unit Default units of dimensions. Defaults to "pt" so it can be most easily scaled with

the text.

fill Fill colour.

colour, color Line/border colour. Color is an alias for colour.

size Line/border size in mm; text size in pts.

linetype Line type. An integer (0:8), a name (blank, solid, dashed, dotted, dotdash, long-

dash, twodash), or a string with an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal

digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string.

inherit.blank Should this element inherit the existence of an element\_blank among its par-

ents? If TRUE the existence of a blank element among its parents will cause this element to be blank as well. If FALSE any blank parent element will be ignored

when calculating final element state.

lineend Line end Line end style (round, butt, square)

arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow()

family Font family

face Font face ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic")

 $\label{eq:hjust} \mbox{ Horizontal justification (in } [0,1]) \\ \mbox{vjust} \mbox{ Vertical justification (in } [0,1]) \\$ 

angle Angle (in [0, 360])

lineheight Line height

margin Margins around the text. See margin() for more details. When creating a

theme, the margins should be placed on the side of the text facing towards the

center of the plot.

mean\_se 183

debug

If TRUE, aids visual debugging by drawing a solid rectangle behind the complete text area, and a point where each label is anchored.

Χ

A single number specifying size relative to parent element.

#### Value

An S3 object of class element, rel, or margin.

# Examples

```
plot <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()</pre>
plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_blank(),
  axis.text = element_blank()
)
plot + theme(
  axis.text = element_text(colour = "red", size = rel(1.5))
)
plot + theme(
  axis.line = element_line(arrow = arrow())
plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white"),
  plot.margin = margin(2, 2, 2, 2, "cm"),
  plot.background = element_rect(
   fill = "grey90",
   colour = "black",
   size = 1
  )
)
```

mean\_se

Calculate mean and standard error

## **Description**

For use with stat\_summary()

# Usage

```
mean_se(x, mult = 1)
```

### **Arguments**

x numeric vector

mult number of multiples of standard error

184 midwest

## Value

A data frame with columns y, ymin, and ymax.

## **Examples**

```
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_se(x)</pre>
```

midwest

Midwest demographics

# **Description**

Demographic information of midwest counties

### Usage

midwest

#### **Format**

A data frame with 437 rows and 28 variables:

**PID** 

county

state

area

poptotal Total population

popdensity Population density

popwhite Number of whites.

popblack Number of blacks.

popamerindian Number of American Indians.

popasian Number of Asians.

popother Number of other races.

percwhite Percent white.

percblack Percent black.

percamerindan Percent American Indian.

percasian Percent Asian.

percother Percent other races.

popadults Number of adults.

perchsd

percollege Percent college educated.

mpg 185

```
percprof Percent profession.
poppovertyknown
percpovertyknown
percbelowpoverty
percchildbelowpovert
percadultpoverty
percelderlypoverty
inmetro In a metro area.
category
```

mpg

Fuel economy data from 1999 to 2008 for 38 popular models of cars

# Description

This dataset contains a subset of the fuel economy data that the EPA makes available on <a href="http://fueleconomy.gov">http://fueleconomy.gov</a>. It contains only models which had a new release every year between 1999 and 2008 - this was used as a proxy for the popularity of the car.

## Usage

mpg

## **Format**

A data frame with 234 rows and 11 variables:

manufacturer manufacturer name

model model name

displ engine displacement, in litres

year year of manufacture

cyl number of cylinders

trans type of transmission

**drv** the type of drive train, where f = front-wheel drive, r = rear wheel drive, 4 = 4wd

cty city miles per gallon

hwy highway miles per gallon

**fl** fuel type

class "type" of car

186 msleep

msleep

An updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset

# Description

This is an updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset. Updated sleep times and weights were taken from V. M. Savage and G. B. West. A quantitative, theoretical framework for understanding mammalian sleep. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104 (3):1051-1056, 2007.

# Usage

msleep

### **Format**

A data frame with 83 rows and 11 variables:

name common name

genus

vore carnivore, omnivore or herbivore?

order

conservation the conservation status of the animal

sleep\_total total amount of sleep, in hours

sleep\_rem rem sleep, in hours

sleep\_cycle length of sleep cycle, in hours

awake amount of time spent awake, in hours

brainwt brain weight in kilograms

bodywt body weight in kilograms

### **Details**

Additional variables order, conservation status and vore were added from wikipedia.

position\_dodge 187

position_dodge	
----------------	--

## **Description**

Dodging preserves the vertical position of an geom while adjusting the horizontal position. position\_dodge() requires the grouping variable to be be specified in the global or geom\_\* layer. Unlike position\_dodge(), position\_dodge2() works without a grouping variable in a layer. position\_dodge2() works with bars and rectangles, but is particularly useful for arranging box plots, which can have variable widths.

### Usage

```
position_dodge(width = NULL, preserve = c("total", "single"))
position_dodge2(
  width = NULL,
  preserve = c("total", "single"),
  padding = 0.1,
  reverse = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

width	Dodging width, when different to the width of the individual elements. This is useful when you want to align narrow geoms with wider geoms. See the examples.
preserve	Should dodging preserve the total width of all elements at a position, or the width of a single element?
padding	Padding between elements at the same position. Elements are shrunk by this proportion to allow space between them. Defaults to 0.1.
reverse	If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you're rotating both the plot and legend.

### See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()
```

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = "dodge2")

# By default, dodging with `position_dodge2()` preserves the total width of
# the elements. You can choose to preserve the width of each element with:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
```

188 position\_dodge

```
geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(position="dodge2")
# see ?geom_bar for more examples
# In this case a frequency polygon is probably a better choice
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly()
# Dodging with various widths ------
# To dodge items with different widths, you need to be explicit
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = c("a","a","b","b"), y = 2:5, g = rep(1:2, 2))
p \leftarrow ggplot(df, aes(x, y, group = g)) +
  geom_col(position = "dodge", fill = "grey50", colour = "black")
# A line range has no width:
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1), position = "dodge")
# So you must explicitly specify the width
p + geom_linerange(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
# The same principle applies to error bars, which are usually
# narrower than the bars
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = "dodge"
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
# Box plots use position_dodge2 by default, and bars can use it too
ggplot(data = iris, aes(Species, Sepal.Length)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = Sepal.Width < 3.2))</pre>
ggplot(data = iris, aes(Species, Sepal.Length)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = Sepal.Width < 3.2), varwidth = TRUE)</pre>
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "total"))
```

position\_identity 189

position\_identity

Don't adjust position

### Description

Don't adjust position

### Usage

```
position_identity()
```

#### See Also

Other position adjustments: position\_dodge(), position\_jitterdodge(), position\_jitter(), position\_nudge(), position\_stack()

position\_jitter

Jitter points to avoid overplotting

### **Description**

Counterintuitively adding random noise to a plot can sometimes make it easier to read. Jittering is particularly useful for small datasets with at least one discrete position.

### Usage

```
position_jitter(width = NULL, height = NULL, seed = NA)
```

# Arguments

width, height

Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.

If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it's not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

seed

A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of **ggplot** 2.2.1 and earlier).

190 position\_jitterdodge

### See Also

Other position adjustments: position\_dodge(), position\_identity(), position\_jitterdodge(), position\_nudge(), position\_stack()

# **Examples**

```
# Jittering is useful when you have a discrete position, and a relatively
# small number of points
# take up as much space as a boxplot or a bar
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(colour = "grey50") +
  geom_jitter()
# If the default jittering is too much, as in this plot:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter()
# You can adjust it in two ways
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(position = position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1))
# Create a jitter object for reproducible jitter:
jitter <- position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)</pre>
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_point(position = jitter) +
  geom_point(position = jitter, color = "red", aes(am + 0.2, vs + 0.2))
```

 ${\tt position\_jitterdodge} \quad \textit{Simultaneously dodge and jitter}$ 

### **Description**

This is primarily used for aligning points generated through geom\_point() with dodged boxplots (e.g., a geom\_boxplot() with a fill aesthetic supplied).

#### Usage

```
position_jitterdodge(
   jitter.width = NULL,
   jitter.height = 0,
   dodge.width = 0.75,
   seed = NA
)
```

position\_nudge 191

### Arguments

jitter.width degree of jitter in x direction. Defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data.

jitter.height degree of jitter in y direction. Defaults to 0.

dodge.width the amount to dodge in the x direction. Defaults to 0.75, the default position\_dodge()

width.

seed A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the

same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of

**ggplot** 2.2.1 and earlier).

#### See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()
```

# **Examples**

```
dsub <- diamonds[ sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsub, aes(x = cut, y = carat, fill = clarity)) +
  geom_boxplot(outlier.size = 0) +
  geom_point(pch = 21, position = position_jitterdodge())</pre>
```

position\_nudge

Nudge points a fixed distance

#### **Description**

position\_nudge() is generally useful for adjusting the position of items on discrete scales by a small amount. Nudging is built in to geom\_text() because it's so useful for moving labels a small distance from what they're labelling.

#### Usage

```
position_nudge(x = 0, y = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

х, у

Amount of vertical and horizontal distance to move.

#### See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_stack()
```

192 position\_stack

### **Examples**

```
df <- data.frame(
  x = c(1,3,2,5),
  y = c("a","c","d","c")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_nudge(y = -0.1))

# Or, in brief
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), nudge_y = -0.1)</pre>
```

position\_stack

Stack overlapping objects on top of each another

## Description

position\_stack() stacks bars on top of each other; position\_fill() stacks bars and standard-ises each stack to have constant height.

### Usage

```
position_stack(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)
position_fill(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

vjust Vertical adjustment for geoms that have a position (like points or lines), not a

dimension (like bars or areas). Set to 0 to align with the bottom, 0.5 for the

middle, and 1 (the default) for the top.

reverse If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you're rotating

both the plot and legend.

#### **Details**

position\_fill() and position\_stack() automatically stack values in reverse order of the group aesthetic, which for bar charts is usually defined by the fill aesthetic (the default group aesthetic is formed by the combination of all discrete aesthetics except for x and y). This default ensures that bar colours align with the default legend.

There are three ways to override the defaults depending on what you want:

position\_stack 193

1. Change the order of the levels in the underlying factor. This will change the stacking order, and the order of keys in the legend.

- 2. Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.
- 3. Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

Stacking of positive and negative values are performed separately so that positive values stack upwards from the x-axis and negative values stack downward.

#### See Also

```
See geom_bar() and geom_area() for more examples.
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(),
position_jitter(), position_nudge()
```

```
# Stacking and filling -------
# Stacking is the default behaviour for most area plots.
# Fill makes it easier to compare proportions
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar(position = "fill")
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 500, position = "fill")
# Stacking is also useful for time series
series <- data.frame(</pre>
 time = c(rep(1, 4), rep(2, 4), rep(3, 4), rep(4, 4)),
 type = rep(c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'), 4),
 value = rpois(16, 10)
)
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type))
# Stacking order -------
# The stacking order is carefully designed so that the plot matches
# the legend.
# You control the stacking order by setting the levels of the underlying
# factor. See the forcats package for convenient helpers.
series$type2 <- factor(series$type, levels = c('c', 'b', 'd', 'a'))</pre>
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type2))
# You can change the order of the levels in the legend using the scale
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
```

194 position\_stack

```
geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 scale_fill_discrete(breaks = c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'))
# If you've flipped the plot, use reverse = TRUE so the levels
# continue to match
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type2), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 coord_flip() +
 theme(legend.position = "top")
# When stacking across multiple layers it's a good idea to always set
# the `group` aesthetic in the ggplot() call. This ensures that all layers
# are stacked in the same way.
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_line(aes(colour = type), position = "stack") +
 geom_point(aes(colour = type), position = "stack")
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom_line(aes(group = type), position = "stack")
# You can also stack labels, but the default position is suboptimal.
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = type), position = "stack")
# You can override this with the vjust parameter. A vjust of 0.5
# will center the labels inside the corresponding area
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = type), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
df <- tibble::tribble(</pre>
 ~x, ~y, ~grp,
 "a", 1, "x",
 "a", 2, "y",
"b", 1, "x",
"b", 3, "y",
 "b", -1, "y"
)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 geom_hline(yintercept = 0)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
 geom_hline(yintercept = 0) +
 geom_text(aes(label = grp), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
```

presidential 195

presidential

Terms of 11 presidents from Eisenhower to Obama

## **Description**

The names of each president, the start and end date of their term, and their party of 11 US presidents from Eisenhower to Obama.

### Usage

```
presidential
```

#### **Format**

A data frame with 11 rows and 4 variables:

```
name Last name of presidentstart Presidency start dateend Presidency end dateparty Party of president
```

print.ggplot

Explicitly draw plot

### **Description**

Generally, you do not need to print or plot a ggplot2 plot explicitly: the default top-level print method will do it for you. You will, however, need to call print() explicitly if you want to draw a plot inside a function or for loop.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
print(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
plot(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

```
    x plot to display
    newpage draw new (empty) page first?
    vp viewport to draw plot in
    other arguments not used by this method
```

196 print.ggproto

### Value

Invisibly returns the result of ggplot\_build(), which is a list with components that contain the plot itself, the data, information about the scales, panels etc.

### **Examples**

```
colours <- list(~class, ~drv, ~fl)</pre>
# Doesn't seem to do anything!
for (colour in colours) {
 ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
   geom_point()
}
# Works when we explicitly print the plots
for (colour in colours) {
 print(ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
   geom_point())
}
```

print.ggproto

Format or print a ggproto object

### **Description**

If a ggproto object has a \$print method, this will call that method. Otherwise, it will print out the members of the object, and optionally, the members of the inherited objects.

# Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
print(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
format(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

A ggproto object to print. Х

If the ggproto object has a print method, further arguments will be passed to it. Otherwise, these arguments are unused.

flat If TRUE (the default), show a flattened list of all local and inherited members. If FALSE, show the inheritance hierarchy.

qplot 197

### **Examples**

```
Dog <- ggproto(
  print = function(self, n) {
    cat("Woof!\n")
  }
)
Dog
cat(format(Dog), "\n")</pre>
```

qplot

Quick plot

# Description

qplot() is a shortcut designed to be familiar if you're used to base plot(). It's a convenient wrapper for creating a number of different types of plots using a consistent calling scheme. It's great for allowing you to produce plots quickly, but I highly recommend learning ggplot() as it makes it easier to create complex graphics.

## Usage

```
qplot(
 х,
 у,
  ...,
  data,
  facets = NULL,
 margins = FALSE,
 geom = "auto",
 xlim = c(NA, NA),
 ylim = c(NA, NA),
 log = "",
 main = NULL,
 xlab = NULL,
 ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
 stat = NULL,
  position = NULL
)
quickplot(
 Х,
 у,
 data,
  facets = NULL,
 margins = FALSE,
```

198 aplot

```
geom = "auto",
xlim = c(NA, NA),
ylim = c(NA, NA),
log = "",
main = NULL,
xlab = NULL,
ylab = NULL,
asp = NA,
stat = NULL,
position = NULL
```

## **Arguments**

Aesthetics passed into each layer x, y, ... data Data frame to use (optional). If not specified, will create one, extracting vectors from the current environment. facets faceting formula to use. Picks facet\_wrap() or facet\_grid() depending on whether the formula is one- or two-sided margins See facet\_grid: display marginal facets? geom Character vector specifying geom(s) to draw. Defaults to "point" if x and y are specified, and "histogram" if only x is specified. xlim, ylim X and y axis limits Which variables to log transform ("x", "y", or "xy") log main, xlab, ylab Character vector (or expression) giving plot title, x axis label, and y axis label respectively. The y/x aspect ratio asp stat, position DEPRECATED.

```
# Use data from data.frame
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, size = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, facets = vs ~ am)

qplot(1:10, rnorm(10), colour = runif(10))
qplot(1:10, letters[1:10])
mod <- lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(resid(mod), fitted(mod))

f <- function() {
    a <- 1:10
    b <- a ^ 2
    qplot(a, b)</pre>
```

resolution 199

```
f()

# To set aesthetics, wrap in I()
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = I("red"))

# qplot will attempt to guess what geom you want depending on the input
# both x and y supplied = scatterplot
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
# just x supplied = histogram
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars)
# just y supplied = scatterplot, with x = seq_along(y)
qplot(y = mpg, data = mtcars)

# Use different geoms
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, geom = "path")
qplot(factor(cyl), wt, data = mtcars, geom = c("boxplot", "jitter"))
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars, geom = "dotplot")
```

resolution

Compute the "resolution" of a numeric vector

# Description

The resolution is the smallest non-zero distance between adjacent values. If there is only one unique value, then the resolution is defined to be one. If x is an integer vector, then it is assumed to represent a discrete variable, and the resolution is 1.

# Usage

```
resolution(x, zero = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

x numeric vector

zero should a zero value be automatically included in the computation of resolution

```
resolution(1:10)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5, FALSE)

# Note the difference between numeric and integer vectors
resolution(c(2, 10, 20, 50))
resolution(c(2L, 10L, 20L, 50L))
```

200 scale\_alpha

scale\_alpha

Alpha transparency scales

### **Description**

Alpha-transparency scales are not tremendously useful, but can be a convenient way to visually down-weight less important observations. scale\_alpha() is an alias for scale\_alpha\_continuous() since that is the most common use of alpha, and it saves a bit of typing.

### Usage

```
scale_alpha(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_continuous(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_binned(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_discrete(...)
scale_alpha_ordinal(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
```

### **Arguments**

Other arguments passed on to continuous\_scale(), binned\_scale, or discrete\_scale() as appropriate, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.

range Output range of alpha values. Must lie between 0 and 1.

#### See Also

```
Other colour scales: scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point(aes(alpha = year))

p
p + scale_alpha("cylinders")
p + scale_alpha(range = c(0.4, 0.8))</pre>
```

scale\_binned 201

scale\_binned

Positional scales for binning continuous data (x & y)

### **Description**

scale\_x\_binned() and scale\_y\_binned() are scales that discretize continuous position data. You can use these scales to transform continuous inputs before using it with a geom that requires discrete positions. An example is using scale\_x\_binned() with geom\_bar() to create a histogram.

### Usage

```
scale_x_binned(
  name = waiver(),
 n.breaks = 10,
 nice.breaks = TRUE,
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom"
)
scale_y_binned(
  name = waiver(),
 n.breaks = 10,
 nice.breaks = TRUE,
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  trans = "identity",
 guide = waiver(),
  position = "left"
)
```

202 scale\_binned

#### **Arguments**

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

n.breaks

The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.

nice.breaks

Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended\_breaks())

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

right

Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?

show.limits

should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

scale\_colour\_brewer 203

trans	For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.
	Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms",
	"identity", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".
	A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().</name>
guide	A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
position	For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

### See Also

Other position scales: scale\_x\_continuous(), scale\_x\_date(), scale\_x\_discrete()

# **Examples**

```
# Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

scale\_colour\_brewer

Sequential, diverging and qualitative colour scales from color-brewer.org

# Description

The brewer scales provides sequential, diverging and qualitative colour schemes from ColorBrewer. These are particularly well suited to display discrete values on a map. See <a href="http://colorbrewer2.org">http://colorbrewer2.org</a> for more information.

# Usage

```
scale_colour_brewer(
    ...,
    type = "seq",
    palette = 1,
    direction = 1,
    aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_brewer(
    ...,
    type = "seq",
```

204 scale\_colour\_brewer

```
palette = 1,
 direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_distiller(
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_distiller(
  ...,
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_fermenter(
  . . . ,
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_fermenter(
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

scale\_colour\_brewer 205

#### **Arguments**

Other arguments passed on to discrete\_scale(), continuous\_scale(), or binned\_scale(), for brewer, distiller, and fermenter variants respectively, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth. One of seq (sequential), div (diverging) or qual (qualitative) type palette If a string, will use that named palette. If a number, will index into the list of palettes of appropriate type. The list of available palettes can found in the Palettes section. direction Sets the order of colours in the scale. If 1, the default, colours are as output by RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(). If -1, the order of colours is reversed. aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill"). values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1. colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are space deprecated. na.value Colour to use for missing values Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for guide discrete colour legend.

#### **Details**

The brewer scales were carefully designed and tested on discrete data. They were not designed to be extended to continuous data, but results often look good. Your mileage may vary.

#### **Palettes**

The following palettes are available for use with these scales:

Diverging BrBG, PiYG, PRGn, PuOr, RdBu, RdGy, RdYlBu, RdYlGn, Spectral

Qualitative Accent, Dark2, Paired, Pastel1, Pastel2, Set1, Set2, Set3

**Sequential** Blues, BuGn, BuPu, GnBu, Greens, Greys, Oranges, OrRd, PuBu, PuBuGn, PuRd, Purples, RdPu, Reds, YlGn, YlGnBu, YlOrBr, YlOrRd

Modify the palette through the palette arguement.

### Note

The distiller scales extend brewer to continuous scales by smoothly interpolating 7 colours from any palette to a continuous scale. The fermenter scales provide binned versions of the brewer scales.

## See Also

Other colour scales: scale\_alpha(), scale\_colour\_gradient(), scale\_colour\_grey(), scale\_colour\_hue(), scale\_colour\_steps(), scale\_colour\_viridis\_d()

#### **Examples**

```
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +</pre>
  geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))
d + scale_colour_brewer()
# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_brewer("Diamond\nclarity")
# Select brewer palette to use, see ?scales::brewer_pal for more details
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Greens")
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Set1")
# scale_fill_brewer works just the same as
# scale_colour_brewer but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = price, fill = cut)) +</pre>
  geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 1000)
p + scale_fill_brewer()
# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1)
# the brewer scales look better on a darker background
p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1) + theme_dark()
# Use distiller variant with continous data
v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
  geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density))
v + scale_fill_distiller()
v + scale_fill_distiller(palette = "Spectral")
# or use blender variants to discretize continuous data
v + scale_fill_fermenter()
```

scale\_colour\_continuous

Continuous and binned colour scales

### **Description**

Colour scales for continuous data default to the values of the ggplot2.continuous.colour and ggplot2.continuous.fill options. These options() default to "gradient" (i.e., scale\_colour\_gradient() and scale\_fill\_gradient())

scale\_colour\_continuous 207

### Usage

```
scale_colour_continuous(
    ...,
    type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.colour", default = "gradient")
)
scale_fill_continuous(
    ...,
    type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill", default = "gradient")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type type One of the following:

- "gradient" (the default)
- "viridis"
- A function that returns a continuous colour scale.

#### **Color Blindness**

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visulizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
- to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
- and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

# See Also

```
scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_viridis_c(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_b(),
scale_fill_gradient(), scale_fill_viridis_c(), scale_fill_steps(), and scale_fill_viridis_b()
```

```
v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)) +
geom_tile()
v
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "gradient")
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "viridis")

# The above are equivalent to
v + scale_fill_gradient()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()</pre>
```

208 scale\_colour\_discrete

scale\_colour\_discrete Discrete colour scales

#### **Description**

The default discrete colour scale. Defaults to scale\_fill\_hue()/scale\_fill\_brewer() unless type (which defaults to the ggplot2.discrete.fill/ggplot2.discrete.colour options) is specified.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_discrete(
    ...,
    type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.colour", getOption("ggplot2.discrete.fill"))
)
scale_fill_discrete(
    ...,
    type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.fill", getOption("ggplot2.discrete.colour"))
)
```

#### **Arguments**

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type,

type

One of the following:

- A character vector of color codes. The codes are used for a 'manual' color scale as long as the number of codes exceeds the number of data levels (if there are more levels than codes, scale\_colour\_hue()/scale\_fill\_hue() are used to construct the default scale).
- A list of character vectors of color codes. The minimum length vector that exceeds the number of data levels is chosen for the color scaling. This is useful if you want to change the color palette based on the number of levels.
- A function that returns a discrete colour/fill scale (e.g., scale\_fill\_hue(), scale\_fill\_brewer(), etc).

```
# Template function for creating densities grouped by a variable
cty_by_var <- function(var) {
   ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor({{var}}), fill = factor({{var}}))) +
      geom_density(alpha = 0.2)
}

# The default, scale_fill_hue(), is not colour-blind safe
cty_by_var(class)

# (Temporarily) set the default to Okabe-Ito (which is colour-blind safe)</pre>
```

```
okabe <- c("#E69F00", "#56B4E9", "#009E73", "#F0E442", "#0072B2", "#D55E00", "#CC79A7")
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = okabe),
  print(cty_by_var(class))
)
# Define a collection of palettes to alter the default based on number of levels to encode
discrete_palettes <- list(</pre>
  c("skyblue", "orange"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(6, "Accent")
)
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = discrete_palettes), {
  # 1st palette is used when there 1-2 levels (e.g., year)
  print(cty_by_var(year))
  \# 2nd palette is used when there are 3 levels
  print(cty_by_var(drv))
  # 3rd palette is used when there are 4-6 levels
  print(cty_by_var(fl))
})
```

scale\_colour\_gradient Gradient colour scales

# Description

scale\_\*\_gradient creates a two colour gradient (low-high), scale\_\*\_gradient2 creates a diverging colour gradient (low-mid-high), scale\_\*\_gradientn creates a n-colour gradient.

### Usage

```
scale_colour_gradient(
    ...,
    low = "#132B43",
    high = "#56B1F7",
    space = "Lab",
    na.value = "grey50",
    guide = "colourbar",
    aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_gradient(
    ...,
    low = "#132B43",
    high = "#56B1F7",
    space = "Lab",
    na.value = "grey50",
```

```
guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_gradient2(
 low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_gradient2(
  low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_gradientn(
  colours,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "colour",
 colors
)
scale_fill_gradientn(
  . . . ,
  colours,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill",
  colors
```

)

#### **Arguments**

... Arguments passed on to continuous\_scale

scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

palette A palette function that when called with a numeric vector with values between 0 and 1 returns the corresponding output values (e.g., scales::area\_pal()).

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

#### breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended\_breaks())

#### minor\_breaks One of:

- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.
- n.breaks An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

### labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

## limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

rescaler A function used to scale the input values to the range [0, 1]. This is always scales::rescale(), except for diverging and n colour gradients (i.e., scale\_colour\_gradient2(), scale\_colour\_gradientn()). The rescaler is ignored by position scales, which always use scales::rescale().

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

trans For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo\_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>\_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox\_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans\_new().

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

low, high Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are

deprecated.

na. value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for

discrete colour legend.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-

thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

mid colour for mid point

midpoint The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

colours, colors

space

Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives

the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between

0 and 1.

#### **Details**

Default colours are generated with **munsell** and mnsl(c("2.5PB 2/4","2.5PB 7/10")). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The **munsell** package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

#### See Also

```
scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(),
scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100),
  z2 = abs(rnorm(100))
df_na <- data.frame(</pre>
  value = seq(1, 20),
  x = runif(20),
  y = runif(20),
  z1 = c(rep(NA, 10), rnorm(10))
# Default colour scale colours from light blue to dark blue
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z2))
# For diverging colour scales use gradient2
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_gradient2()
# Use your own colour scale with gradientn
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
# Equivalent fill scales do the same job for the fill aesthetic
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
  scale_fill_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
# Adjust colour choices with low and high
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z2)) +
  scale_colour_gradient(low = "white", high = "black")
# Avoid red-green colour contrasts because ~10% of men have difficulty
```

214 scale\_colour\_grey

```
# seeing them
# Use `na.value = NA` to hide missing values but keep the original axis range
ggplot(df_na, aes(x = value, y)) +
   geom_bar(aes(fill = z1), stat = "identity") +
   scale_fill_gradient(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)

ggplot(df_na, aes(x, y)) +
   geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
   scale_colour_gradient(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)
```

scale\_colour\_grey

Sequential grey colour scales

# **Description**

Based on gray.colors(). This is black and white equivalent of scale\_colour\_gradient().

## Usage

```
scale_colour_grey(
    ...,
    start = 0.2,
    end = 0.8,
    na.value = "red",
    aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_grey(
    ...,
    start = 0.2,
    end = 0.8,
    na.value = "red",
    aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

### **Arguments**

.. Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks

scale\_colour\_grey 215

 A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
- name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

### labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
- expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.
- guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
- position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

start grey value at low end of palette end grey value at high end of palette na.value Colour to use for missing values

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to ap-

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

### See Also

aesthetics

Other colour scales: scale\_alpha(), scale\_colour\_brewer(), scale\_colour\_gradient(), scale\_colour\_hue(), scale\_colour\_steps(), scale\_colour\_viridis\_d()

ply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

216 scale\_colour\_hue

### **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_grey()
p + scale_colour_grey(end = 0)

# You may want to turn off the pale grey background with this scale
p + scale_colour_grey() + theme_bw()

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
    scale_colour_grey()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
    scale_colour_grey(na.value = "green")</pre>
```

scale\_colour\_hue

Evenly spaced colours for discrete data

# Description

Maps each level to an evenly spaced hue on the colour wheel. It does not generate colour-blind safe palettes.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_hue(
 h = c(0, 360) + 15,
 c = 100,
 1 = 65,
 h.start = 0,
 direction = 1,
 na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_hue(
 h = c(0, 360) + 15,
 c = 100,
 1 = 65.
 h.start = 0,
 direction = 1,
 na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

scale\_colour\_hue 217

### **Arguments**

.. Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

#### breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

#### limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
- name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

#### labels One of:

- · NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output
- expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.
- guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
- position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.
- super The super class to use for the constructed scale
- range of hues to use, in [0, 360]

218 scale\_colour\_hue

С	chroma (intensity of colour), maximum value varies depending on combination of hue and luminance.
1	luminance (lightness), in [0, 100]
h.start	hue to start at
direction	direction to travel around the colour wheel, $1 = clockwise$ , $-1 = counter-clockwise$
na.value	Colour to use for missing values
aesthetics	Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via $aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")$ .

#### See Also

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))</pre>
# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_hue()
d + scale_colour_hue("clarity")
d + scale_colour_hue(expression(clarity[beta]))
# Adjust luminosity and chroma
d + scale\_colour\_hue(1 = 40, c = 30)
d + scale\_colour\_hue(1 = 70, c = 30)
d + scale\_colour\_hue(l = 70, c = 150)
d + scale_colour_hue(1 = 80, c = 150)
# Change range of hues used
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(0, 90))
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(90, 180))
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(180, 270))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(270, 360))
# Vary opacity
# (only works with pdf, quartz and cairo devices)
d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price, colour = clarity))</pre>
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.9)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.2)
# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))</pre>
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = miss))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
```

```
geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
scale_colour_hue(na.value = "black")
```

scale\_colour\_steps

Binned gradient colour scales

## **Description**

scale\_\*\_steps creates a two colour binned gradient (low-high), scale\_\*\_steps2 creates a diverging binned colour gradient (low-mid-high), and scale\_\*\_stepsn creates a n-colour binned gradient. These scales are binned variants of the gradient scale family and works in the same way.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_steps(
 low = "#132B43",
 high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps"
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_colour_steps2(
 low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps"
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_colour_stepsn(
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "colour",
  colors
)
```

```
scale_fill_steps(
  ...,
  low = "#132B43"
 high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_fill_steps2(
  low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
scale_fill_stepsn(
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill",
  colors
)
```

### **Arguments**

... Arguments passed on to binned\_scale

n.breaks The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly. nice.breaks Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicetly.

right Should values on the border between bins be part of the right (upper) bin?

show.limits should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that

aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

#### breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended\_breaks())

#### labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

### limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

#### oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

trans For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo\_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>\_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox\_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans\_new().

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

high Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are

deprecated.

na. value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for

discrete colour legend.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-

thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

mid colour for mid point

midpoint The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

colours Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives

the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between

0 and 1.

colors Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

#### **Details**

Default colours are generated with **munsell** and mnsl(c("2.5PB 2/4","2.5PB 7/10")). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The **munsell** package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

### See Also

```
scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(),
scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
df <- data.frame(
    x = runif(100),
    y = runif(100),
    z1 = rnorm(100)
)

# Use scale_colour_steps for a standard binned gradient
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
    scale_colour_steps()

# Get a divergent binned scale with the *2 variant
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +</pre>
```

scale\_colour\_viridis\_d 223

```
scale_colour_steps2()

# Define your own colour ramp to extract binned colours from
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
   geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
   scale_colour_stepsn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
```

scale\_colour\_viridis\_d

Viridis colour scales from viridisLite

## **Description**

The viridis scales provide colour maps that are perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white. They are also designed to be perceived by viewers with common forms of colour blindness. See also https://bids.github.io/colormap/.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_viridis_d(
  alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
 end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_viridis_d(
  . . . ,
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
 end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_viridis_c(
  alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  values = NULL,
```

```
space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
scale_fill_viridis_c(
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
 end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_viridis_b(
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
 end = 1,
 direction = 1,
  option = "D",
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_viridis_b(
  alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

scale\_colour\_viridis\_d 225

### **Arguments**

•••	Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
alpha	The alpha transparency, a number in [0,1], see argument alpha in hsv.
begin	The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap begins.
end	The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap ends.
direction	Sets the order of colors in the scale. If 1, the default, colors are ordered from darkest to lightest. If -1, the order of colors is reversed.
option	A character string indicating the colormap option to use. Four options are available: "magma" (or "A"), "inferno" (or "B"), "plasma" (or "C"), "viridis" (or "D", the default option) and "cividis" (or "E").
aesthetics	Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via $aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")$ .
values	if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.
space	colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.
na.value	Missing values will be replaced with this value.
guide	A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

#### See Also

Other colour scales: scale\_alpha(), scale\_colour\_brewer(), scale\_colour\_gradient(), scale\_colour\_grey(), scale\_colour\_hue(), scale\_colour\_steps()

```
# viridis is the default colour/fill scale for ordered factors
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))

# Use viridis_d with discrete data
txsamp <- subset(txhousing, city %in%
    c("Houston", "Fort Worth", "San Antonio", "Dallas", "Austin"))
(d <- ggplot(data = txsamp, aes(x = sales, y = median)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = city)))
d + scale_colour_viridis_d()

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_viridis_d("City\nCenter")</pre>
```

```
# Select palette to use, see ?scales::viridis_pal for more details
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "plasma")
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "inferno")
# scale_fill_viridis_d works just the same as
# scale_colour_viridis_d but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(txsamp, aes(x = median, fill = city)) +</pre>
  geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 15000)
p + scale_fill_viridis_d()
# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_viridis_d(direction = -1)
# Use viridis_c with continous data
(v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +</pre>
  geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)))
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c(option = "plasma")
# Use viridis_b to bin continuous data before mapping
v + scale_fill_viridis_b()
```

scale\_continuous

Position scales for continuous data (x & y)

## **Description**

scale\_x\_continuous() and scale\_y\_continuous() are the default scales for continuous x and y aesthetics. There are three variants that set the trans argument for commonly used transformations: scale\_\*\_log10(), scale\_\*\_sqrt() and scale\_\*\_reverse().

### Usage

```
scale_x_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```

```
scale_y_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
 n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
 oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "left"
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_x_log10(...)
scale_y_log10(...)
scale_x_reverse(...)
scale_y_reverse(...)
scale_x_sqrt(...)
scale_y_sqrt(...)
```

## **Arguments**

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended\_breaks())

minor\_breaks

One of:

- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

n.breaks

An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if

breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

trans

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo\_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>\_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox\_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans\_new().

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

position

For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

sec.axis

sec\_axis() is used to specify a secondary axis.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to scale\_(xly)\_continuous()

### **Details**

For simple manipulation of labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

### See Also

Other position scales: scale\_x\_binned(), scale\_x\_date(), scale\_x\_discrete()

```
p1 <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point()
р1
# Manipulating the default position scales lets you:
# * change the axis labels
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous("Engine displacement (L)") +
  scale_y_continuous("Highway MPG")
# You can also use the short-cut labs().
# Use NULL to suppress axis labels
p1 + labs(x = NULL, y = NULL)
# * modify the axis limits
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(2, 6))
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 10))
# you can also use the short hand functions `xlim()` and `ylim()`
p1 + xlim(2, 6)
# * choose where the ticks appear
p1 + scale_x_continuous(breaks = c(2, 4, 6))
# * choose your own labels
p1 + scale_x_continuous(
  breaks = c(2, 4, 6),
  label = c("two", "four", "six")
# Typically you'll pass a function to the `labels` argument.
# Some common formats are built into the scales package:
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = rnorm(10) * 100000,
  y = seq(0, 1, length.out = 10)
)
p2 <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point()</pre>
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::percent)
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::dollar)
p2 + scale_x_continuous(labels = scales::comma)
# You can also override the default linear mapping by using a
# transformation. There are three shortcuts:
p1 + scale_y_log10()
p1 + scale_y_sqrt()
p1 + scale_y_reverse()
```

```
# Or you can supply a transformation in the `trans` argument:
p1 + scale_y_continuous(trans = scales::reciprocal_trans())
# You can also create your own. See ?scales::trans_new
```

scale\_date

Position scales for date/time data

## **Description**

These are the default scales for the three date/time class. These will usually be added automatically. To override manually, use scale\_\*\_date for dates (class Date), scale\_\*\_datetime for datetimes (class POSIXct), and scale\_\*\_time for times (class hms).

### Usage

```
scale_x_date(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_date(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
```

```
scale_x_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  timezone = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
 sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  timezone = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_x_time(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
 sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_time(
  name = waiver(),
```

```
breaks = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(),
labels = waiver(),
limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(),
oob = censor,
na.value = NA_real_,
guide = waiver(),
position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()
```

### **Arguments**

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the breaks specified by date\_breaks
- A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

date\_breaks

A string giving the distance between breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both breaks and date\_breaks are specified, date\_breaks wins.

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

date\_labels

A string giving the formatting specification for the labels. Codes are defined in strftime(). If both labels and date\_labels are specified, date\_labels wins.

minor\_breaks

One of:

One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the breaks specified by date\_minor\_breaks
- A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of minor breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns minor breaks as output

date\_minor\_breaks

A string giving the distance between minor breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both minor\_breaks and date\_minor\_breaks are specified, date\_minor\_breaks wins.

limits

• NULL to use the default scale range

 A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum

• A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

position

For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

sec.axis

sec\_axis() is used to specify a secondary axis.

timezone

The timezone to use for display on the axes. The default (NULL) uses the timezone encoded in the data.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

# See Also

```
sec_axis() for how to specify secondary axes
Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_discrete()
```

```
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:29
df <- data.frame(
    date = last_month,
    price = runif(30)
)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
    geom_line()

# The date scale will attempt to pick sensible defaults for
# major and minor tick marks. Override with date_breaks, date_labels
# date_minor_breaks arguments.
base + scale_x_date(date_labels = "%b %d")
base + scale_x_date(date_breaks = "1 week", date_labels = "%W")
base + scale_x_date(date_minor_breaks = "1 day")</pre>
```

234 scale\_identity

```
# Set limits
base + scale_x_date(limits = c(Sys.Date() - 7, NA))
```

scale\_identity

Use values without scaling

## **Description**

Use this set of scales when your data has already been scaled, i.e. it already represents aesthetic values that ggplot2 can handle directly. These scales will not produce a legend unless you also supply the breaks, labels, and type of guide you want.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "colour")
scale_fill_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "fill")
scale_shape_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_linetype_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_alpha_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_size_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_discrete_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")
scale_continuous_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")
```

## **Arguments**

... Other arguments passed on to discrete\_scale() or continuous\_scale()

guide Guide to use for this scale. Defaults to "none".

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

#### Details

The functions scale\_colour\_identity(), scale\_fill\_identity(), scale\_size\_identity(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale\_colour\_identity() and scale\_fill\_identity() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call. The functions scale\_discrete\_identity() and scale\_continuous\_identity() are generic scales that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

scale\_linetype 235

## **Examples**

```
ggplot(luv_colours, aes(u, v)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = col), size = 3) +
 scale_color_identity() +
 coord_equal()
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = 1:4
 y = 1:4,
 colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity()
# To get a legend guide, specify guide = "legend"
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity(guide = "legend")
# But you'll typically also need to supply breaks and labels:
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity("trt", labels = letters[1:4], breaks = df$colour,
 guide = "legend")
# cyl scaled to appropriate size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = cyl))
# cyl used as point size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = cyl)) +
 scale_size_identity()
```

scale\_linetype

Scale for line patterns

## **Description**

Default line types based on a set supplied by Richard Pearson, University of Manchester. Continuous values can not be mapped to line types unless scale\_linetype\_binned() is used. Still, as linetypes has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

### Usage

```
scale_linetype(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_binned(..., na.value = "blank")
```

236 scale\_linetype

```
scale_linetype_continuous(...)
scale_linetype_discrete(..., na.value = "blank")
```

#### **Arguments**

Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

### limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na. translate = FALSE.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

The linetype to use for NA values.

na.value

scale\_manual 237

### **Examples**

```
base <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))</pre>
base + geom_line(aes(group = variable))
base + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# See scale_manual for more flexibility
# Common line types -----
df_lines <- data.frame(</pre>
 linetype = factor(
   1:4,
   labels = c("solid", "longdash", "dashed", "dotted")
 )
)
ggplot(df_lines) +
 geom_hline(aes(linetype = linetype, yintercept = 0), size = 2) +
 scale_linetype_identity() +
 facet\_grid(linetype ~ .) +
 theme_void(20)
```

scale\_manual

Create your own discrete scale

## Description

These functions allow you to specify your own set of mappings from levels in the data to aesthetic values.

## Usage

```
scale_colour_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "colour", breaks = waiver())
scale_fill_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "fill", breaks = waiver())
scale_size_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_shape_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_linetype_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_alpha_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver())
scale_discrete_manual(aesthetics, ..., values, breaks = waiver())
```

## Arguments

.. Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

238 scale\_manual

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

#### limits One of:

- · NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.
- scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.
- name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

### labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

values

a set of aesthetic values to map data values to. The values will be matched in order (usually alphabetical) with the limits of the scale, or with breaks if provided. If this is a named vector, then the values will be matched based on the names instead. Data values that don't match will be given na.value.

aesthetics

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

#### breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

scale\_manual 239

#### **Details**

The functions scale\_colour\_manual(), scale\_fill\_manual(), scale\_size\_manual(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale\_colour\_manual() and scale\_fill\_manual() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call (see examples). The function scale\_discrete\_manual() is a generic scale that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

### **Color Blindness**

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visulizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
- to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
- and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +</pre>
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = c("red", "blue", "green"))
# It's recommended to use a named vector
cols <- c("8" = "red", "4" = "blue", "6" = "darkgreen", "10" = "orange")
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
# You can set color and fill aesthetics at the same time
ggplot(
  mtcars,
  aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl), fill = factor(cyl))
) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, alpha = 0.5, size = 2) +
  scale_colour_manual(
    values = cols,
    aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")
# As with other scales you can use breaks to control the appearance
# of the legend.
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
p + scale_colour_manual(
  values = cols,
  breaks = c("4", "6", "8"),
  labels = c("four", "six", "eight")
)
```

240 scale\_shape

```
# And limits to control the possible values of the scale
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "8"))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "6", "8", "10"))
```

scale\_shape

Scales for shapes, aka glyphs

## **Description**

scale\_shape() maps discrete variables to six easily discernible shapes. If you have more than six levels, you will get a warning message, and the seventh and subsequence levels will not appear on the plot. Use scale\_shape\_manual() to supply your own values. You can not map a continuous variable to shape unless scale\_shape\_binned() is used. Still, as shape has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

## Usage

```
scale_shape(..., solid = TRUE)
scale_shape_binned(..., solid = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

...

Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

#### labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

solid

Should the shapes be solid, TRUE, or hollow, FALSE?

### **Examples**

```
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 100), ]</pre>
(d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut)))</pre>
d + scale_shape(solid = TRUE) # the default
d + scale_shape(solid = FALSE)
d + scale_shape(name = "Cut of diamond")
# To change order of levels, change order of
# underlying factor
levels(dsmall$cut) <- c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal")</pre>
# Need to recreate plot to pick up new data
ggplot(dsmall, aes(price, carat)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut))
# Show a list of available shapes
df_shapes <- data.frame(shape = 0:24)</pre>
ggplot(df_shapes, aes(0, 0, shape = shape)) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = shape), size = 5, fill = 'red') +
  scale_shape_identity() +
  facet_wrap(~shape) +
  theme_void()
```

scale\_size

Scales for area or radius

## **Description**

scale\_size() scales area, scale\_radius() scales radius. The size aesthetic is most commonly used for points and text, and humans perceive the area of points (not their radius), so this provides for optimal perception. scale\_size\_area() ensures that a value of 0 is mapped to a size of 0. scale\_size\_binned() is a binned version of scale\_size() that scales by area (but does not ensure 0 equals an area of zero). For a binned equivalent of scale\_size\_area() use scale\_size\_binned\_area().

## Usage

```
scale_size(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 labels = waiver(),
 limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "legend"
)
scale_radius(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "legend"
)
scale_size_binned(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  trans = "identity",
  guide = "bins"
)
scale_size_area(..., max_size = 6)
scale_size_binned_area(..., max_size = 6)
```

#### **Arguments**

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of: · NULL for no breaks

- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended\_breaks())

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits

One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord\_cartesian()).

range

a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of the plotting symbol after transformation.

trans

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo\_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called <name>\_trans (e.g., scales::boxcox\_trans()). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans\_new().

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

n.breaks

An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the

nice.breaks

Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicetly.

... Arguments passed on to continuous\_scale

minor\_breaks One of:

- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

#### oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds).
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish\_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na. value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

max\_size

Size of largest points.

## See Also

scale\_size\_area() if you want 0 values to be mapped to points with size 0.

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, size = hwy)) +
    geom_point()
p
p + scale_size("Highway mpg")
p + scale_size(range = c(0, 10))

# If you want zero value to have zero size, use scale_size_area:
p + scale_size_area()

# Binning can sometimes make it easier to match the scaled data to the legend
p + scale_size_binned()

# This is most useful when size is a count
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, cyl)) +
    geom_count() +
    scale_size_area()</pre>
```

scale\_x\_discrete 245

```
\# If you want to map size to radius (usually bad idea), use scale_radius p + scale_radius()
```

scale\_x\_discrete

Position scales for discrete data

## **Description**

scale\_x\_discrete() and scale\_y\_discrete() are used to set the values for discrete x and y scale aesthetics. For simple manipulation of scale labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

## Usage

```
scale_x_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "bottom")
scale_y_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), guide = waiver(), position = "left")
```

## Arguments

...

Arguments passed on to discrete\_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::hue\_pal()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

## limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

246 scale\_x\_discrete

scale\_name The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-

tion

position

For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

#### **Details**

You can use continuous positions even with a discrete position scale - this allows you (e.g.) to place labels between bars in a bar chart. Continuous positions are numeric values starting at one for the first level, and increasing by one for each level (i.e. the labels are placed at integer positions). This is what allows jittering to work.

## See Also

```
Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date()
```

seals 247

```
# are displayed
d + scale_x_discrete(limits = c("Fair","Ideal"))

# you can also use the short hand functions xlim and ylim
d + xlim("Fair","Ideal", "Good")
d + ylim("I1", "IF")

# See ?reorder to reorder based on the values of another variable
ggplot(mpg, aes(manufacturer, cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, cty), cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) + geom_point()

# Use abbreviate as a formatter to reduce long names
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
geom_point() +
scale_x_discrete(labels = abbreviate)
```

seals

Vector field of seal movements

### **Description**

This vector field was produced from the data described in Brillinger, D.R., Preisler, H.K., Ager, A.A. and Kie, J.G. "An exploratory data analysis (EDA) of the paths of moving animals". J. Statistical Planning and Inference 122 (2004), 43-63, using the methods of Brillinger, D.R., "Learning a potential function from a trajectory", Signal Processing Letters. December (2007).

### Usage

seals

### **Format**

A data frame with 1155 rows and 4 variables

### References

http://www.stat.berkeley.edu/~brill/Papers/jspifinal.pdf

248 sec\_axis

sec\_axis

Specify a secondary axis

### **Description**

This function is used in conjunction with a position scale to create a secondary axis, positioned opposite of the primary axis. All secondary axes must be based on a one-to-one transformation of the primary axes.

## Usage

```
sec_axis(
  trans = NULL,
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 labels = waiver(),
  guide = waiver()
)
dup_axis(
  trans = \sim.,
  name = derive(),
 breaks = derive(),
 labels = derive(),
  guide = derive()
)
derive()
```

## **Arguments**

A formula or function of transformation trans

name The name of the secondary axis

breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

A position guide that will be used to render the axis on the plot. Usually this is guide guide\_axis().

sec\_axis 249

#### **Details**

sec\_axis() is used to create the specifications for a secondary axis. Except for the trans argument any of the arguments can be set to derive() which would result in the secondary axis inheriting the settings from the primary axis.

dup\_axis() is provide as a shorthand for creating a secondary axis that is a duplication of the primary axis, effectively mirroring the primary axis.

As of v3.1, date and datetime scales have limited secondary axis capabilities. Unlike other continuous scales, secondary axis transformations for date and datetime scales must respect their primary POSIX data structure. This means they may only be transformed via addition or subtraction, e.g. ~ . + hms::hms(days = 8), or ~ . -8\*60\*60. Nonlinear transformations will return an error. To produce a time-since-event secondary axis in this context, users may consider adapting secondary axis labels.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +</pre>
 geom_point()
# Create a simple secondary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10))
# Inherit the name from the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous("Miles/gallon", sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10, name = derive()))
# Duplicate the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = dup_axis())
# You can pass in a formula as a shorthand
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = ~ .^2)
# Secondary axes work for date and datetime scales too:
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 dx = seq(as.POSIXct("2012-02-29 12:00:00",
                       tz = "UTC",
                       format = "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
 ),
 length.out = 10, by = "4 hour"
 price = seq(20, 200000, length.out = 10)
# This may useful for labelling different time scales in the same plot
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
 scale_x_datetime("Date", date_labels = "%b %d",
 date_breaks = "6 hour",
  sec.axis = dup_axis(name = "Time of Day",
 labels = scales::time_format("%I %p")))
# or to transform axes for different timezones
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
 scale_x_datetime("GMT", date_labels = "%b %d %I %p",
```

250 stat\_ecdf

```
sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 8 * 3600, name = "GMT+8",
labels = scales::time_format("%b %d %I %p")))
```

stat\_ecdf

Compute empirical cumulative distribution

### **Description**

The empirical cumulative distribution function (ECDF) provides an alternative visualisation of distribution. Compared to other visualisations that rely on density (like <code>geom\_histogram()</code>), the ECDF doesn't require any tuning parameters and handles both continuous and categorical variables. The downside is that it requires more training to accurately interpret, and the underlying visual tasks are somewhat more challenging.

## Usage

```
stat_ecdf(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "step",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  n = NULL,
  pad = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

geom

The geometric object to use display the data

stat\_ellipse 251

position	Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
n	if NULL, do not interpolate. If not NULL, this is the number of points to interpolate with.
pad	If TRUE, pad the ecdf with additional points (-Inf, 0) and (Inf, 1)
na.rm	If FALSE (the default), removes missing values with a warning. If TRUE silently removes missing values.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

## **Computed variables**

- x x in data
- y cumulative density corresponding x

# **Examples**

```
df <- data.frame(
    x = c(rnorm(100, 0, 3), rnorm(100, 0, 10)),
    g = gl(2, 100)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step")

# Don't go to positive/negative infinity
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step", pad = FALSE)

# Multiple ECDFs
ggplot(df, aes(x, colour = g)) + stat_ecdf()</pre>
```

stat\_ellipse

Compute normal data ellipses

# Description

The method for calculating the ellipses has been modified from car::dataEllipse (Fox and Weisberg, 2011)

252 stat\_ellipse

### Usage

```
stat_ellipse(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
 position = "identity",
  type = "t",
  level = 0.95,
  segments = 51,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

geom

The geometric object to use display the data

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

type

The type of ellipse. The default "t" assumes a multivariate t-distribution, and "norm" assumes a multivariate normal distribution. "euclid" draws a circle with the radius equal to level, representing the euclidean distance from the center. This ellipse probably won't appear circular unless coord\_fixed() is applied.

level

The level at which to draw an ellipse, or, if type="euclid", the radius of the circle to be drawn.

segments

The number of segments to be used in drawing the ellipse.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

stat\_identity 253

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### References

John Fox and Sanford Weisberg (2011). An R Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage. URL: http://socserv.socsci.mcmaster.ca/jfox/Books/Companion

# **Examples**

```
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
 geom_point() +
 stat_ellipse()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
 geom_point() +
 stat_ellipse()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
 geom_point() +
 stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
 stat_ellipse(type = "t")
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
 geom_point() +
 stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
 stat_ellipse(type = "euclid", level = 3) +
 coord_fixed()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = eruptions > 3)) +
 stat_ellipse(geom = "polygon")
```

stat\_identity

Leave data as is

# Description

The identity statistic leaves the data unchanged.

# Usage

```
stat_identity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```

254 stat\_sf\_coordinates

```
geom = "point",
position = "identity",
...,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + stat_identity()</pre>
```

stat\_sf\_coordinates

Extract coordinates from 'sf' objects

## **Description**

stat\_sf\_coordinates() extracts the coordinates from 'sf' objects and summarises them to one pair of coordinates (x and y) per geometry. This is convenient when you draw an sf object as geoms like text and labels (so geom\_sf\_text() and geom\_sf\_label() relies on this).

stat\_sf\_coordinates 255

#### Usage

```
stat_sf_coordinates(
 mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

The geometric object to use display the data

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition

ment function.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm

missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

> any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc\_POINT with the same length

as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st\_point\_on\_surface(sf::st\_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really

care about the exact locations.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

geom

inherit.aes

fun.geometry

256 stat\_summary\_2d

#### **Details**

coordinates of an sf object can be retrieved by sf::st\_coordinates(). But, we cannot simply use sf::st\_coordinates() because, whereas text and labels require exactly one coordinate per geometry, it returns multiple ones for a polygon or a line. Thus, these two steps are needed:

- 1. Choose one point per geometry by some function like sf::st\_centroid() or sf::st\_point\_on\_surface().
- 2. Retrieve coordinates from the points by sf::st\_coordinates().

For the first step, you can use an arbitrary function via fun.geometry. By default, function(x) sf::st\_point\_on\_surface(sf::st\_zm(x)) is used; sf::st\_point\_on\_surface() seems more appropriate than sf::st\_centroid() since lables and text usually are intended to be put within the polygon or the line. sf::st\_zm() is needed to drop Z and M dimension beforehand, otherwise sf::st\_point\_on\_surface() may fail when the geometries have M dimension.

## Computed variables

- x X dimension of the simple feature
- y Y dimension of the simple feature

#### **Examples**

stat\_summary\_2d

Bin and summarise in 2d (rectangle & hexagons)

## **Description**

stat\_summary\_2d() is a 2d variation of stat\_summary(). stat\_summary\_hex() is a hexagonal variation of stat\_summary\_2d(). The data are divided into bins defined by x and y, and then the values of z in each cell is are summarised with fun.

stat\_summary\_2d 257

## Usage

```
stat_summary_2d(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "tile",
 position = "identity",
 bins = 30,
 binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_summary_hex(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 geom = "hex",
 position = "identity",
 bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by <code>aes()</code> or <code>aes\_()</code>. If specified and <code>inherit.aes = TRUE</code> (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

258 stat\_summary\_2d

The geometric object to use display the data geom Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustposition ment function. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default. binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set. drop if the output of fun is NA. drop fun function for summary. fun.args A list of extra arguments to pass to fun If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if show.legend any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### Aesthetics

- x: horizontal position
- y: vertical position
- z: value passed to the summary function

# **Computed variables**

```
x,y Location
```

value Value of summary statistic.

#### See Also

stat\_summary\_hex() for hexagonal summarization. stat\_bin2d() for the binning options.

## **Examples**

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, depth, z = price))
d + stat_summary_2d()

# Specifying function
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = function(x) sum(x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = var)</pre>
```

```
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = "quantile", fun.args = list(probs = 0.1))
if (requireNamespace("hexbin")) {
d + stat_summary_hex()
d + stat_summary_hex(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
}
```

stat\_summary\_bin

Summarise y values at unique/binned x

# **Description**

stat\_summary() operates on unique x or y; stat\_summary\_bin() operates on binned x or y. They are more flexible versions of stat\_bin(): instead of just counting, they can compute any aggregate.

## Usage

```
stat_summary_bin(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
 position = "identity",
  fun.data = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
  fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
 bins = 30,
 binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
 na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.y,
  fun.ymin,
  fun.ymax
)
stat_summary(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
 position = "identity",
  fun.data = NULL,
```

```
fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
  fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.y,
  fun.ymin,
  fun.ymax
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula  $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$ .

geom

Use to override the default connection between geom\_histogram()/geom\_freqpoly() and stat\_bin().

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

fun.data

A function that is given the complete data and should return a data frame with variables ymin, y, and ymax.

fun.min, fun, fun.max

Alternatively, supply three individual functions that are each passed a vector of values and should return a single number.

fun.args

Optional additional arguments passed on to the functions.

bins

Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

binwidth

The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of

the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data. The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds. breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Overrides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail. logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if show.legend any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

fun.ymin, fun.y, fun.ymax

Deprecated, use the versions specified above instead.

#### Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

#### **Aesthetics**

stat\_summary() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

#### **Summary functions**

You can either supply summary functions individually (fun, fun.max, fun.min), or as a single function (fun.data):

**fun.data** Complete summary function. Should take numeric vector as input and return data frame as output

fun.min min summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

**fun** main summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

fun.max max summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

A simple vector function is easiest to work with as you can return a single number, but is somewhat less flexible. If your summary function computes multiple values at once (e.g. min and max), use fun.data.

fun.data will recieve data as if it was oriented along the x-axis and should return a data.frame that corresponds to that orientation. The layer will take care of flipping the input and output if it is oriented along the y-axis.

If no aggregation functions are supplied, will default to mean\_se().

#### See Also

geom\_errorbar(), geom\_pointrange(), geom\_linerange(), geom\_crossbar() for geoms to
display summarised data

# **Examples**

```
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()</pre>
d + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, cyl)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)
# You can supply individual functions to summarise the value at
d + stat_summary(fun = "median", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + stat_summary(fun = "mean", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + aes(colour = factor(vs)) + stat_summary(fun = mean, geom="line")
d + stat_summary(fun = mean, fun.min = min, fun.max = max,
  colour = "red")
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut))</pre>
d + geom_bar()
d + stat_summary(aes(y = price), fun = "mean", geom = "bar")
# Orientation of stat_summary_bin is ambiguous and must be specified directly
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  stat_summary_bin(fun = "mean", geom = "bar", orientation = 'y')
# Don't use ylim to zoom into a summary plot - this throws the
# data away
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +</pre>
  stat_summary(fun = "mean", geom = "point")
p + ylim(15, 30)
```

stat\_unique 263

```
# Instead use coord_cartesian
p + coord\_cartesian(ylim = c(15, 30))
# A set of useful summary functions is provided from the Hmisc package:
stat_sum_df <- function(fun, geom="crossbar", ...) {</pre>
  stat_summary(fun.data = fun, colour = "red", geom = geom, width = 0.2, ...)
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()</pre>
# The crossbar geom needs grouping to be specified when used with
# a continuous x axis.
d + stat_sum_df("mean_cl_boot", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", fun.args = list(mult = 1), mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("median_hilow", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
# An example with highly skewed distributions:
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
set.seed(596)
mov <- movies[sample(nrow(movies), 1000), ]</pre>
m2 <- ggplot(mov, aes(x = factor(round(rating)), y = votes)) + geom_point()</pre>
 m2 <- m2 + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", geom = "crossbar",</pre>
                         colour = "red", width = 0.3) + xlab("rating")
m2
# Notice how the overplotting skews off visual perception of the mean
# supplementing the raw data with summary statistics is _very_ important
# Next, we'll look at votes on a log scale.
# Transforming the scale means the data are transformed
# first, after which statistics are computed:
m2 + scale_y_log10()
# Transforming the coordinate system occurs after the
# statistic has been computed. This means we're calculating the summary on the raw data
# and stretching the geoms onto the log scale. Compare the widths of the
# standard errors.
m2 + coord_trans(y="log10")
```

stat\_unique

Remove duplicates

#### **Description**

Remove duplicates

#### Usage

```
stat_unique(
  mapping = NULL,
```

264 stat\_unique

```
data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes\_(). If specified and inherit.aes

= TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g.  $\sim$  head(.x,10)).

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-

ment function.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

#### **Aesthetics**

stat\_unique() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

## **Examples**

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1, stat = "unique")
```

theme

Modify components of a theme

# Description

Themes are a powerful way to customize the non-data components of your plots: i.e. titles, labels, fonts, background, gridlines, and legends. Themes can be used to give plots a consistent customized look. Modify a single plot's theme using theme(); see theme\_update() if you want modify the active theme, to affect all subsequent plots. Use the themes available in complete themes if you would like to use a complete theme such as theme\_bw(), theme\_minimal(), and more. Theme elements are documented together according to inheritance, read more about theme inheritance below.

## Usage

```
theme(
  line,
  rect,
  text,
  title,
  aspect.ratio,
  axis.title,
  axis.title.x,
  axis.title.x.top,
  axis.title.x.bottom,
  axis.title.y,
  axis.title.y.left,
  axis.title.y.right,
  axis.text,
  axis.text.x,
  axis.text.x.top,
  axis.text.x.bottom,
  axis.text.y,
  axis.text.y.left,
  axis.text.y.right,
  axis.ticks,
  axis.ticks.x,
  axis.ticks.x.top,
  axis.ticks.x.bottom,
  axis.ticks.y,
  axis.ticks.y.left,
```

```
axis.ticks.y.right,
axis.ticks.length,
axis.ticks.length.x,
axis.ticks.length.x.top,
axis.ticks.length.x.bottom,
axis.ticks.length.y,
axis.ticks.length.y.left,
axis.ticks.length.y.right,
axis.line,
axis.line.x,
axis.line.x.top,
axis.line.x.bottom,
axis.line.y,
axis.line.y.left,
axis.line.y.right,
legend.background,
legend.margin,
legend.spacing,
legend.spacing.x,
legend.spacing.y,
legend.key,
legend.key.size,
legend.key.height,
legend.key.width,
legend.text,
legend.text.align,
legend.title,
legend.title.align,
legend.position,
legend.direction,
legend.justification,
legend.box,
legend.box.just,
legend.box.margin,
legend.box.background,
legend.box.spacing,
panel.background,
panel.border,
panel.spacing,
panel.spacing.x,
panel.spacing.y,
panel.grid,
panel.grid.major,
panel.grid.minor,
panel.grid.major.x,
panel.grid.major.y,
panel.grid.minor.x,
panel.grid.minor.y,
```

panel.ontop,
plot.background,
plot.title,

plot.title.position,
plot.subtitle,

```
plot.caption,
      plot.caption.position,
      plot.tag,
      plot.tag.position,
      plot.margin,
      strip.background,
      strip.background.x,
      strip.background.y,
      strip.placement,
      strip.text,
      strip.text.x,
      strip.text.y,
      strip.switch.pad.grid,
      strip.switch.pad.wrap,
      complete = FALSE,
      validate = TRUE
    )
Arguments
    line
                     all line elements (element_line())
    rect
                     all rectangular elements (element_rect())
    text
                     all text elements (element_text())
    title
                     all title elements: plot, axes, legends (element_text(); inherits from text)
    aspect.ratio
                     aspect ratio of the panel
    axis.title, axis.title.x, axis.title.y, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.y.left, axis
                     labels of axes (element_text()). Specify all axes' labels (axis.title), la-
                     bels by plane (using axis.title.x or axis.title.y), or individually for each
                     axis (using axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.y.left,
                     axis.title.y.right). axis.title.*.* inherits from axis.title.* which inherits
                     from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text
    axis.text, axis.text.x, axis.text.y, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.y.left, axis.text.
                     tick labels along axes (element_text()). Specify all axis tick labels (axis.text),
                     tick labels by plane (using axis.text.x or axis.text.y), or individually for
                     each axis (using axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.y.left,
                     axis.text.y.right). axis.text.*.* inherits from axis.text.* which inherits from
                     axis.text, which in turn inherits from text
    axis.ticks, axis.ticks.x, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.y, axis.ticks.y.left, axis
```

tick marks along axes (element\_line()). Specify all tick marks (axis.ticks), ticks by plane (using axis.ticks.x or axis.ticks.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.y.left,

```
axis.ticks.y.right). axis.ticks.*.* inherits from axis.ticks.* which inherits
                 from axis.ticks, which in turn inherits from line
axis.ticks.length, axis.ticks.length.x, axis.ticks.length.x.top, axis.ticks.length.x.bottom, axis.tic
                 length of tick marks (unit)
axis.line, axis.line.x, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.
                 lines along axes (element_line()). Specify lines along all axes (axis.line),
                 lines for each plane (using axis.line.x or axis.line.y), or individually for
                 each axis (using axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.y.left,
                  axis.line.y.right). axis.line.*.* inherits from axis.line.* which inherits from
                  axis.line, which in turn inherits from line
legend.background
                 background of legend (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
                 the margin around each legend (margin())
legend.margin
legend.spacing, legend.spacing.x, legend.spacing.y
                  the spacing between legends (unit). legend.spacing.x & legend.spacing.y
                 inherit from legend. spacing or can be specified separately
legend.key
                  background underneath legend keys (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.key.size, legend.key.height, legend.key.width
                  size of legend keys (unit); key background height & width inherit from legend.key.size
                  or can be specified separately
legend.text
                 legend item labels (element_text(); inherits from text)
legend.text.align
                  alignment of legend labels (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))
legend.title
                 title of legend (element_text(); inherits from title)
legend.title.align
                  alignment of legend title (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))
legend.position
                 the position of legends ("none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", or two-element
                  numeric vector)
legend.direction
                  layout of items in legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.justification
                  anchor point for positioning legend inside plot ("center" or two-element numeric
                  vector) or the justification according to the plot area when positioned outside the
legend.box
                  arrangement of multiple legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.box.just
                 justification of each legend within the overall bounding box, when there are
                 multiple legends ("top", "bottom", "left", or "right")
legend.box.margin
                  margins around the full legend area, as specified using margin()
legend.box.background
                 background of legend area (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.box.spacing
                 The spacing between the plotting area and the legend box (unit)
```

```
panel.background
                  background of plotting area, drawn underneath plot (element_rect(); inherits
                  from rect)
panel.border
                  border around plotting area, drawn on top of plot so that it covers tick marks and
                  grid lines. This should be used with fill = NA (element_rect(); inherits from
                  rect)
panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x, panel.spacing.y
                  spacing between facet panels (unit). panel.spacing.x & panel.spacing.y
                  inherit from panel. spacing or can be specified separately.
panel.grid, panel.grid.major, panel.grid.minor, panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.min
                  grid lines (element_line()). Specify major grid lines, or minor grid lines sep-
                  arately (using panel.grid.major or panel.grid.minor) or individually for
                  each axis (using panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.major.y,
                  panel.grid.minor.y). Y axis grid lines are horizontal and x axis grid lines are
                  vertical. panel.grid.*.* inherits from panel.grid.* which inherits from panel.grid,
                  which in turn inherits from line
                  option to place the panel (background, gridlines) over the data layers (logical).
panel.ontop
                  Usually used with a transparent or blank panel.background.
plot.background
                  background of the entire plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
plot.title
                  plot title (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned
                  by default
plot.title.position, plot.caption.position
                  Alignment of the plot title/subtitle and caption. The setting for plot.title.position
                  applies to both the title and the subtitle. A value of "panel" (the default) means
                  that titles and/or caption are aligned to the plot panels. A value of "plot" means
                  that titles and/or caption are aligned to the entire plot (minus any space for mar-
                  gins and plot tag).
                  plot subtitle (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-
plot.subtitle
                  aligned by default
plot.caption
                  caption below the plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title)
                  right-aligned by default
                  upper-left label to identify a plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits
plot.tag
                  from title) left-aligned by default
plot.tag.position
                  The position of the tag as a string ("topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right",
                  "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright) or a coordinate. If a string, extra space
                  will be added to accommodate the tag.
                  margin around entire plot (unit with the sizes of the top, right, bottom, and left
plot.margin
                  margins)
strip.background, strip.background.x, strip.background.y
                  background of facet labels (element_rect(); inherits from rect). Horizontal
                  facet background (strip.background.x) & vertical facet background (strip.background.y)
                  inherit from strip. background or can be specified separately
```

```
strip.placement
                  placement of strip with respect to axes, either "inside" or "outside". Only im-
                  portant when axes and strips are on the same side of the plot.
strip.text, strip.text.x, strip.text.y
                  facet labels (element_text(); inherits from text). Horizontal facet labels
                  (strip.text.x) & vertical facet labels (strip.text.y) inherit from strip.text
                  or can be specified separately
strip.switch.pad.grid
                  space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)
strip.switch.pad.wrap
                  space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)
                  additional element specifications not part of base ggplot2. In general, these
                  should also be defined in the element tree argument.
complete
                  set this to TRUE if this is a complete theme, such as the one returned by theme_grey().
                  Complete themes behave differently when added to a ggplot object. Also, when
                  setting complete = TRUE all elements will be set to inherit from blank elements.
validate
                  TRUE to run validate_element(), FALSE to bypass checks.
```

#### Theme inheritance

Theme elements inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, axis.title.x.bottom inherits from axis.title.x which inherits from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from text; all lines inherit from line, and all rectangular objects inherit from rect. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

#### See Also

+.gg() and %+replace%, element\_blank(), element\_line(), element\_rect(), and element\_text() for details of the specific theme elements.

# **Examples**

```
panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
 panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)
# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
 panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
 panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
 panel.ontop = TRUE
)
# Axes ------
# Change styles of axes texts and lines
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(size = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(size = 2))
# Change the appearance of the y-axis title
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))
# Make ticks point outwards on y-axis and inwards on x-axis
p1 + theme(
 axis.ticks.length.y = unit(.25, "cm"),
 axis.ticks.length.x = unit(-.25, "cm"),
 axis.text.x = element_text(margin = margin(t = .3, unit = "cm"))
)
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
 geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl), shape = factor(vs))) +
 labs(
   x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
   y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
   colour = "Cylinders",
   shape = "Transmission"
p2
# Position
p2 + theme(legend.position = "none")
p2 + theme(legend.justification = "top")
p2 + theme(legend.position = "bottom")
\# Or place legends inside the plot using relative coordinates between 0 and 1
# legend.justification sets the corner that the position refers to
p2 + theme(
 legend.position = c(.95, .95),
 legend.justification = c("right", "top"),
 legend.box.just = "right",
 legend.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)
```

272 theme\_get

```
# The legend.box properties work similarly for the space around
# all the legends
p2 + theme(
  legend.box.background = element_rect(),
  legend.box.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)
# You can also control the display of the keys
# and the justification related to the plot area can be set
p2 + theme(legend.key = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "black"))
p2 + theme(legend.text = element_text(size = 8, colour = "red"))
p2 + theme(legend.title = element_text(face = "bold"))
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
p3
p3 + theme(strip.background = element_rect(colour = "black", fill = "white"))
p3 + theme(strip.text.x = element_text(colour = "white", face = "bold"))
p3 + theme(panel.spacing = unit(1, "lines"))
```

theme\_get

Get, set, and modify the active theme

# Description

The current/active theme (see theme()) is automatically applied to every plot you draw. Use theme\_get to get the current theme, and theme\_set to completely override it. theme\_update and theme\_replace are shorthands for changing individual elements.

## Usage

```
theme_get()
theme_set(new)
theme_update(...)
theme_replace(...)
e1 %+replace% e2
```

## **Arguments**

new

new theme (a list of theme elements)

theme\_get 273

```
... named list of theme settingse1, e2 Theme and element to combine
```

#### Value

theme\_set, theme\_update, and theme\_replace invisibly return the previous theme so you can easily save it, then later restore it.

# Adding on to a theme

- + and %+replace% can be used to modify elements in themes.
- + updates the elements of e1 that differ from elements specified (not NULL) in e2. Thus this operator can be used to incrementally add or modify attributes of a ggplot theme.

In contrast, %+replace% replaces the entire element; any element of a theme not specified in e2 will not be present in the resulting theme (i.e. NULL). Thus this operator can be used to overwrite an entire theme.

theme\_update uses the + operator, so that any unspecified values in the theme element will default to the values they are set in the theme. theme\_replace uses %+replace% to completely replace the element, so any unspecified values will overwrite the current value in the theme with NULL.

In summary, the main differences between theme\_set(), theme\_update(), and theme\_replace() are:

- theme\_set() completely overrides the current theme.
- theme\_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the + operator.
- theme\_replace() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the %+replace% operator.

#### See Also

```
+.gg()
```

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point()
p

# Use theme_set() to completely override the current theme.
# theme_update() and theme_replace() are similar except they
# apply directly to the current/active theme.
# theme_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme.
# Here we have the old theme so we can later restore it.
# Note that the theme is applied when the plot is drawn, not
# when it is created.
old <- theme_set(theme_bw())
p

theme_set(old)
theme_update(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))</pre>
```

274 txhousing

```
theme_set(old)
theme_replace(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))
p
theme_set(old)
p

# Modifying theme objects -----
# You can use + and %+replace% to modify a theme object.
# They differ in how they deal with missing arguments in
# the theme elements.

add_el <- theme_grey() +
    theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
add_el$text

rep_el <- theme_grey() %+replace%
    theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
rep_el$text</pre>
```

txhousing

Housing sales in TX

# Description

Information about the housing market in Texas provided by the TAMU real estate center, <a href="http://recenter.tamu.edu/">http://recenter.tamu.edu/</a>.

## Usage

txhousing

## **Format**

A data frame with 8602 observations and 9 variables:

city Name of multiple listing service (MLS) area

year,month,date Date

sales Number of sales

volume Total value of sales

median Median sale price

**listings** Total active listings

**inventory** "Months inventory": amount of time it would take to sell all current listings at current pace of sales.

vars 275

vars

Quote faceting variables

## **Description**

Just like aes(), vars() is a quoting function that takes inputs to be evaluated in the context of a dataset. These inputs can be:

- · variable names
- complex expressions

In both cases, the results (the vectors that the variable represents or the results of the expressions) are used to form faceting groups.

#### Usage

```
vars(...)
```

# **Arguments**

Variables or expressions automatically quoted. These are evaluated in the context of the data to form faceting groups. Can be named (the names are passed to a labeller).

## See Also

```
aes(), facet_wrap(), facet_grid()
```

## **Examples**

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, disp)) + geom_point()
p + facet_wrap(vars(vs, am))

# vars() makes it easy to pass variables from wrapper functions:
wrap_by <- function(...) {
   facet_wrap(vars(...), labeller = label_both)
}
p + wrap_by(vs)
p + wrap_by(vs, am)

# You can also supply expressions to vars(). In this case it's often a
# good idea to supply a name as well:
p + wrap_by(drat = cut_number(drat, 3))

# Let's create another function for cutting and wrapping a
# variable. This time it will take a named argument instead of dots,
# so we'll have to use the "enquote and unquote" pattern:
wrap_cut <- function(var, n = 3) {
   # Let's enquote the named argument `var` to make it auto-quoting:</pre>
```

276 vars

```
var <- enquo(var)

# `quo_name()` will create a nice default name:
nm <- quo_name(var)

# Now let's unquote everything at the right place. Note that we also
# unquote `n` just in case the data frame has a column named
# `n`. The latter would have precedence over our local variable
# because the data is always masking the environment.
wrap_by(!!nm := cut_number(!!var, !!n))
}

# Thanks to tidy eval idioms we now have another useful wrapper:
p + wrap_cut(drat)</pre>
```

# **Index**

*Topic datasets	aes_q (aes_), 9
CoordSf, 27	aes_q(aes_), 9 aes_string(aes_), 9
diamonds, 43	after_scale (aes_eval), 12
economics, 45	after_stat (aes_eval), 12
faithfuld, 52	annotate, 18
luv_colours, 180	
	annotate(), 16, 106
midwest, 184	annotation_custom, 19
mpg, 185	annotation_logticks, 20
msleep, 186	annotation_map, 22
presidential, 195	annotation_raster, 23
seals, 247	as_labeller(), 173, 175, 176
stat_sf_coordinates, 254	autolayer, 24
txhousing, 274	autolayer(), 25
*Topic <b>hplot</b>	autoplot, 25
print.ggplot, 195	autoplot(), 24
+.gg, 6	100 100 101 107
+.gg(), 270, 273	base::cut(), 160, 161, 167
%+% (+.gg), 6	base::cut.default, 43
%+replace%(theme_get), 272	base::strwrap(), <i>175</i>
%+replace%, 270	binned_scale, 200, 220, 225
_	binned_scale(), 205
aes, 7	borders, 25
aes(), 6, 9, 26, 30, 54, 57, 61, 63, 64, 69, 73,	borders(), 26, 30, 57, 61, 63, 65, 70, 74, 77,
76, 79, 83, 87, 91, 93, 97, 100, 102,	80, 84, 88, 91, 94, 98, 100, 103, 106,
105, 109, 112, 116, 118, 122, 125,	109, 113, 116, 119, 123, 125, 128,
127, 130, 133, 135, 139, 143, 145,	131, 133, 136, 140, 143, 146, 251,
250, 252, 254, 255, 257, 260, 264,	253–255, 258, 261, 264
275	boxplot(), 66
aes_, 9	boxplot.stats(), 66
aes_(), 26, 30, 54, 57, 61, 63, 64, 69, 73, 76,	bquote(), <i>175</i>
79, 83, 87, 91, 93, 97, 100, 102, 105,	
109, 112, 116, 118, 122, 125, 127,	<pre>color (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10</pre>
130, 133, 135, 139, 143, 145, 250,	colors(), <i>180</i>
252, 254, 255, 257, 260, 264	<pre>colour (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10</pre>
aes_colour_fill_alpha, 10	complete themes, 265
aes_eval, 12	continuous_scale, 211, 244
aes_group_order, 13	continuous_scale(), 200, 205, 225, 234
<pre>aes_group_order(), 15</pre>	coord_cartesian, 32
<pre>aes_linetype_size_shape, 15</pre>	coord_cartesian(), 36, 39, 179, 202, 211,
aes_position, 16	221, 228, 233, 243

coord_equal (coord_fixed), 34	expand_limits,46	
coord_fixed, 34	expand_limits(), 62, 179	
coord_flip, 35	expand_scale (expansion), 47	
coord_map, 36	expansion, 47	
coord_polar, 38	expansion(), 202, 212, 215, 217, 221, 228,	
coord_quickmap (coord_map), 36	233, 244, 246	
coord_sf (CoordSf), 27	233, 271, 270	
coord_trans, 40	facet_grid, 48	
coord_trans(), 21	facet_grid(), 50, 173, 198, 275	
CoordSf, 27	facet_wrap, 50	
cut_interval, 42	facet_wrap(), 48, 173, 176, 198, 275	
cut_number (cut_interval), 42	faithful, 52	
cut_width (cut_interval), 42	faithfuld, 52	
cat_width (cat_inter vai); 42	fill (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10	
density(), 80, 146	format.ggproto(print.ggproto), 196	
derive (sec_axis), 248	fortify, 53	
diamonds, 43	fortify(), 22, 24–26, 30, 54, 57, 61, 63, 64	
discrete_scale, 214, 217, 236, 237, 240, 245	70, 73, 76, 79, 84, 87, 91, 93, 100,	
discrete_scale(), 200, 205, 225, 234	102, 105, 109, 112, 116, 118, 122,	
draw_key, 44	125, 128, 130, 133, 136, 139, 143,	
draw_key_abline (draw_key), 44	145, 148, 250, 252, 254, 255, 257,	
draw_key_abiine (draw_key), 44	260, 264	
draw_key_boxplot (draw_key), 44	fortify.lm(), <i>53</i>	
draw_key_crossbar (draw_key), 44	101 c11 y . 1m(), 33	
draw_key_dotplot (draw_key), 44	geom_abline, 53	
draw_key_label (draw_key), 44	geom_area (geom_ribbon), 129	
draw_key_raber (draw_key), 44 draw_key_path (draw_key), 44	geom_area(), 193	
draw_key_point (draw_key), 44	geom_bar, 56	
draw_key_pointr(draw_key), 44 draw_key_pointrange (draw_key), 44	geom_bar(), 13, 95, 131, 132, 193, 201	
draw_key_polygon (draw_key), 44	geom_bin2d, 60	
draw_key_porygon (draw_key), 44 draw_key_rect (draw_key), 44	geom_bin2d(), 74, 85, 99, 115	
	geom_blank, 62	
draw_key_smooth (draw_key), 44	geom_blank(), 46	
draw_key_text (draw_key), 44	geom_boxplot, 63	
draw_key_timeseries (draw_key), 44	geom_boxplot(), 103, 116, 124, 144	
draw_key_vline (draw_key), 44	geom_col (geom_bar), 56	
draw_key_vpath (draw_key), 44	geom_contour, 68, 84	
dup_axis (sec_axis), 248		
oconomics 45	<pre>geom_contour(), 85 geom_contour_filled (geom_contour), 68</pre>	
economics, 45 economics_long (economics), 45	, ,	
element_blank (margin), 181	geom_contour_filled(), 85	
element_blank(), 270	geom_count, 72	
** '	geom_count(), 115, 116	
element_line(margin), 181	geom_crossbar, 75	
element_line(), 267-270	geom_crossbar(), 16, 262	
element_rect() 267,270	geom_curve(geom_segment), 135	
element_rect(), 267-270	geom_curve(), 16	
element_text (margin), 181	geom_density() 82 144	
element_text(), 158, 160, 163, 166, 167,	geom_density(), 82, 144	
169, 267–270	<pre>geom_density2d (geom_density_2d), 82</pre>	

<pre>geom_density2d(), 116</pre>	geom_segment(), 16, 55, 113, 114, 142	
geom_density2d_filled	<pre>geom_sf (CoordSf), 27</pre>	
(geom_density_2d),82	<pre>geom_sf_label (CoordSf), 27</pre>	
geom_density_2d,82	geom_sf_label(), 254	
geom_density_2d(), 68, 72, 116	<pre>geom_sf_text (CoordSf), 27</pre>	
<pre>geom_density_2d_filled</pre>	geom_sf_text(), 254	
(geom_density_2d), 82	geom_smooth, 138	
<pre>geom_dotplot, 86</pre>	geom_smooth(), 77, 116	
<pre>geom_errorbar(geom_crossbar), 75</pre>	geom_spoke, 142	
geom_errorbar(), $16, 90, 262$	geom_spoke(), <i>137</i>	
geom_errorbarh, 90	geom_step(geom_path), 111	
geom_errorbarh(),77	<pre>geom_text (geom_label), 104</pre>	
geom_freqpoly, 92	geom_text(), <i>191</i>	
<pre>geom_freqpoly(), 81</pre>	geom_tile (geom_raster), 126	
geom_function, 97	geom_tile(), 37, 68	
geom_hex, 99	geom_violin, 144	
geom_hex(), <i>116</i>	geom_violin(), 67, 81, 147	
<pre>geom_histogram (geom_freqpoly), 92</pre>	<pre>geom_vline (geom_abline), 53</pre>	
geom_histogram(), 12, 13, 59, 81, 250	GeomSf (CoordSf), 27	
<pre>geom_hline (geom_abline), 53</pre>	ggplot, 148	
geom_jitter, 102	ggplot(), 6, 7, 24–26, 30, 54, 57, 61, 63, 64	
geom_jitter(), 67, 115	70, 73, 76, 79, 84, 87, 91, 93, 100,	
geom_label, 104	102, 105, 109, 112, 116, 118, 122,	
<pre>geom_line (geom_path), 111</pre>	125, 127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 143,	
geom_line(), 13, 15, 16, 55, 95, 137	145, 197, 250, 252, 254, 255, 257,	
<pre>geom_linerange(geom_crossbar), 75</pre>	260, 264	
geom_linerange(), 16, 132, 262	ggplot_build(), 196	
geom_map, 108	ggproto, 150	
geom_path, 111	ggproto_parent (ggproto), 150	
geom_path(), 16, 118, 119, 137	ggsave, 151	
geom_point, 115	ggsf (CoordSf), 27	
geom_point(), 15, 16, 60, 72, 103	ggtheme, 153	
<pre>geom_pointrange (geom_crossbar), 75</pre>	ggtitle (labs), 177	
geom_pointrange(), <i>16</i> , <i>262</i>	glm(), <i>141</i>	
geom_polygon, 26, 118	gradient scale, 219	
geom_polygon(), <i>114</i> , <i>132</i>	gray.colors(), 214	
<pre>geom_qq (geom_qq_line), 121</pre>	<pre>grDevices::colors(), 10</pre>	
<pre>geom_qq_line, 121</pre>	grid::arrow(), <i>112</i> , <i>182</i>	
geom_quantile, 124	grid::curveGrob(), 135	
geom_quantile(), 67, 116	grid::pathGrob(), 26, 119	
geom_raster, 126	grid::unit(), 21, 133, 160, 163, 164, 166,	
<pre>geom_raster(), 23</pre>	169	
geom_rect (geom_raster), 126	<pre>group (aes_group_order), 13</pre>	
$geom_rect(), 16$	guide_axis, 157	
geom_ribbon, 129	guide_axis(), 248	
<pre>geom_ribbon(), 119</pre>	guide_bins, 156, 159, 164, 167, 169	
geom_rug, 132	<pre>guide_colorbar (guide_colourbar), 161</pre>	
geom_segment, 135	<pre>guide_colorsteps(guide_coloursteps),</pre>	

165	manaman() 26	
165	maps::map(), 26	
guide_colourbar, 156, 161, 161, 166, 167,	margin, 181	
169	margin(), 182, 268	
guide_colourbar(), 156, 165	MASS::bandwidth.nrd(),84	
guide_coloursteps, 156, 161, 164, 165, 169	MASS::eqscplot(), 34	
guide_coloursteps(), 159	MASS::kde2d(), 82	
guide_legend, 156, 161, 164, 167, 168	mean_cl_boot (hmisc), 171	
guide_legend(), 156, 159	mean_cl_normal (hmisc), 171	
guide_none, 171	mean_sdl (hmisc), 171	
guides, 156, 161, 164, 167, 169	mean_se, 183	
guides(), 164, 169, 203, 215, 217, 225, 228,	mean_se(), 262	
233, 236, 238, 241, 243, 246	median_hilow(hmisc), 171	
hmisc, 171	mgcv::gam(), <i>139</i>	
	midwest, 184	
Hmisc::capitalize(), 173	mpg, 185	
Hmisc::smean.cl.boot(), 171	msleep, 186	
Hmisc::smean.cl.normal(), 171		
Hmisc::smean.sdl(), 171	options(), $206$	
Hmisc::smedian.hilow(), 171		
hsv, 225	plot(), <i>197</i>	
is.ggproto(ggproto), 150	plot.ggplot(print.ggplot), 195	
13.886. 3.0 (886. 3.0), 13.0	png(), <i>152</i>	
label_both(labellers), 174	position_dodge, 187, <i>189–191</i> , <i>193</i>	
label_bquote, 176	position_dodge(), 58, 59	
label_bquote(), <i>175</i> , <i>176</i>	<pre>position_dodge2 (position_dodge), 187</pre>	
label_context (labellers), 174	position_dodge2(), 58, 59	
label_parsed(labellers), 174	<pre>position_fill (position_stack), 192</pre>	
label_parsed(), 49, 51	position_fill(), 58	
label_value (labellers), 174	position_identity, 187, 189, 190, 191, 193	
label_value(), 49, 51	position_jitter, 187, 189, 189, 191, 193	
label_wrap_gen (labellers), 174	position_jitterdodge, 187, 189, 190, 190,	
labeller, 172, 275	191, 193	
labeller(), 49, 51, 176, 177	position_nudge, 187, 189–191, 191, 193	
labellers, 173, 174, 177	position_stack, 187, 189-191, 192	
labs, 177	position_stack(), 58, 131	
labs(), 158, 159, 163, 166, 168, 171, 228, 245	predict(), <i>140</i>	
layer(), 18, 30, 44, 54, 57, 61, 63, 65, 70, 73,	presidential, 195	
76, 80, 87, 91, 93, 98, 100, 102, 105,	pretty(), 70, 84	
109, 112, 116, 119, 122, 125, 128,	print.ggplot, 195	
130, 133, 136, 139, 143, 145, 251,	print.ggproto, 196	
252, 254, 255, 258, 260, 264	7	
lims, 178	qplot, 197	
lims(), 228, 245	quantreg::rq(), 125	
linetype (aes_linetype_size_shape), 15	quantreg::rqss(), <i>125</i>	
lm(), 141	quasiquotation, 7	
loess(), <i>141</i>	quickplot (qplot), 197	
luv_colours, 180	quoting function, 7, 275	
1uv_co10ui 5, 100	,	
<pre>mapproj::mapproject(), 36</pre>	RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(), 205	

rel (margin), 181	<pre>scale_color_steps (scale_colour_steps),</pre>
rescale(), 205, 212, 222, 225	219
resolution, 199	scale_color_steps2
rlang::as_function(),98	(scale_colour_steps), 219
	scale_color_stepsn
scale_alpha, 200, 206, 213, 215, 218, 222,	(scale_colour_steps), 219
225	scale_color_viridis_c
scale_alpha(), 10	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223
scale_alpha_binned (scale_alpha), 200	scale_color_viridis_d
scale_alpha_continuous(scale_alpha),	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223
200	scale_colour_binned
scale_alpha_date (scale_alpha), 200	(scale_colour_continuous), 206
scale_alpha_datetime(scale_alpha), 200	scale_colour_brewer, 200, 203, 213, 215,
scale_alpha_discrete (scale_alpha), 200	218, 222, 225
scale_alpha_identity(scale_identity),	<pre>scale_colour_brewer(), 10</pre>
234	scale_colour_continuous, 206
scale_alpha_manual (scale_manual), 237	scale_colour_date
scale_alpha_ordinal (scale_alpha), 200	(scale_colour_gradient), 209
scale_binned, 201	scale_colour_datetime
scale_color_binned	(scale_colour_gradient), 209
(scale_colour_continuous), 206	scale_colour_discrete, 208
scale_color_brewer	scale_colour_distiller
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	(scale_colour_brewer), 203
scale_color_continuous	scale_colour_fermenter
(scale_colour_continuous), 206	(scale_colour_brewer), 203
scale_color_date	scale_colour_gradient, 200, 206, 209, 215,
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	218, 222, 225
<pre>scale_color_datetime     (scale_colour_gradient), 209</pre>	scale_colour_gradient(), 10, 206, 207,
scale_color_discrete	214
(scale_colour_hue), 216	scale_colour_gradient2
scale_color_distiller	(scale_colour_gradient), 209
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	<pre>scale_colour_gradient2(), 211</pre>
scale_color_fermenter	scale_colour_gradientn
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	(scale_colour_gradient), 209
scale_color_gradient	<pre>scale_colour_gradientn(), 211</pre>
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	scale_colour_grey, 200, 206, 213, 214, 218,
scale_color_gradient2	222, 225
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	scale_colour_grey(), 10
scale_color_gradientn	scale_colour_hue, 200, 206, 213, 215, 216,
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	222, 225
scale_color_grey (scale_colour_grey),	scale_colour_hue(), 10, 208
214	<pre>scale_colour_identity(scale_identity),</pre>
scale_color_hue (scale_colour_hue), 216	234
scale_color_identity (scale_identity),	<pre>scale_colour_identity(), 10</pre>
234	scale_colour_manual (scale_manual), 237
scale_color_manual (scale_manual), 237	scale_colour_manual(), 10
scale_color_ordinal	scale_colour_ordinal
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223

scale_colour_steps, 200, 206, 213, 215,	scale_fill_grey(scale_colour_grey), 214
218, 219, 225	<pre>scale_fill_grey(), 10</pre>
<pre>scale_colour_steps(), 207</pre>	<pre>scale_fill_hue (scale_colour_hue), 216</pre>
scale_colour_steps2	scale_fill_hue(), <i>10</i> , <i>208</i>
(scale_colour_steps), 219	<pre>scale_fill_identity(scale_identity),</pre>
scale_colour_stepsn	234
(scale_colour_steps), 219	<pre>scale_fill_identity(), 10</pre>
scale_colour_viridis_b	<pre>scale_fill_manual(scale_manual), 237</pre>
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223	scale_fill_manual(), 10
scale_colour_viridis_b(), 207	scale_fill_ordinal
scale_colour_viridis_c	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223	scale_fill_steps(scale_colour_steps),
scale_colour_viridis_c(), 207	219
scale_colour_viridis_d, 200, 206, 213,	scale_fill_steps(), 207
215, 218, 222, 223	<pre>scale_fill_steps2 (scale_colour_steps),</pre>
scale_colour_viridis_d(), 10	219
scale_continuous, 226	<pre>scale_fill_stepsn(scale_colour_steps),</pre>
scale_continuous_identity	219
(scale_identity), 234	scale_fill_viridis_b
scale_date, 230	<pre>(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223</pre>
scale_discrete_identity	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_b(), 207</pre>
(scale_identity), 234	scale_fill_viridis_c
<pre>scale_discrete_manual (scale_manual),</pre>	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223
237	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_c(), 207</pre>
scale_fill_binned	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_d</pre>
(scale_colour_continuous), 206	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 223
scale_fill_brewer	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_d(), 10</pre>
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	scale_identity, 234
scale_fill_brewer(), 10, 208	scale_linetype, 235
scale_fill_continuous	scale_linetype_binned(scale_linetype),
(scale_colour_continuous), 206	235
scale_fill_date	scale_linetype_continuous
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	(scale_linetype), 235
scale_fill_datetime	scale_linetype_discrete
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	(scale_linetype), 235
scale_fill_discrete	scale_linetype_identity
(scale_colour_discrete), 208	(scale_identity), 234
scale_fill_distiller	scale_linetype_manual(scale_manual),
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	237
scale_fill_fermenter	scale_manual, 237
(scale_colour_brewer), 203	scale_radius (scale_size), 241
scale_fill_gradient	scale_shape, 240
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	scale_shape_binned(scale_shape), 240
scale_fill_gradient(), 10, 206, 207	<pre>scale_shape_continuous(scale_shape),</pre>
scale_fill_gradient2	240
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	scale_shape_discrete(scale_shape), 240
scale_fill_gradientn	scale_shape_identity(scale_identity),
(scale_colour_gradient), 209	234

scale_shape_manual(scale_manual), 237	244	
scale_shape_manual(),240	scales::extended_breaks(), 202, 211, 221,	
scale_shape_ordinal(scale_shape), 240	227, 243	
scale_size, 241	scales::hue_pal(), 214, 217, 236, 238, 240,	
scale_size_area (scale_size), 241	245	
scale_size_area(), 244	scales::rescale(), 211	
scale_size_binned (scale_size), 241	<pre>scales::seq_gradient_pal(), 213, 222</pre>	
scale_size_binned_area(scale_size), 241	scales::squish(), 202, 212, 221, 228, 233,	
scale_size_continuous(scale_size), 241	244	
scale_size_date (scale_size), 241	scales::squish_infinite(), 202, 212, 221,	
scale_size_datetime(scale_size), 241	228, 233, 244	
scale_size_discrete (scale_size), 241	scales::trans_new(), 41, 203, 212, 221,	
scale_size_identity(scale_identity),	228, 243	
234	seals, 247	
scale_size_manual (scale_manual), 237	sec_axis, 248	
scale_size_ordinal (scale_size), 241	sec_axis(), 228, 233	
scale_x_binned, 229, 233, 246	<pre>shape (aes_linetype_size_shape), 15</pre>	
scale_x_binned(scale_binned), 201	<pre>size (aes_linetype_size_shape), 15</pre>	
scale_x_continuous, 203, 233, 246	stage (aes_eval), 12	
scale_x_continuous (scale_continuous),	stat (aes_eval), 12	
226	stat_bin(geom_freqpoly),92	
scale_x_continuous(), <i>179</i>	stat_bin(), 12, 59, 81, 259	
scale_x_date, 203, 229, 246	stat_bin2d(geom_bin2d),60	
scale_x_date (scale_date), 230	stat_bin2d(), <i>101</i> , <i>258</i>	
scale_x_date(), 179	stat_bin_2d(geom_bin2d),60	
scale_x_datetime(scale_date), 230	stat_bin_hex(geom_hex),99	
scale_x_discrete, 203, 229, 233, 245	stat_binhex(geom_hex), 99	
scale_x_discrete(), <i>179</i>	stat_binhex(), 62	
scale_x_log10(scale_continuous), 226	<pre>stat_boxplot(geom_boxplot), 63</pre>	
scale_x_reverse(scale_continuous),226	stat_contour(geom_contour),68	
scale_x_sqrt(scale_continuous), 226	stat_contour(), 85	
scale_x_time(scale_date), 230	<pre>stat_contour_filled(geom_contour), 68</pre>	
scale_y_binned(scale_binned), 201	stat_contour_filled(), 85, 160, 167	
scale_y_continuous(scale_continuous),	stat_count (geom_bar), 56	
226	stat_count(), <i>94</i> , <i>95</i>	
scale_y_continuous(), <i>21</i>	stat_density(geom_density),78	
scale_y_date(scale_date), 230	stat_density(), <i>147</i>	
scale_y_datetime(scale_date),230	<pre>stat_density2d (geom_density_2d), 82</pre>	
scale_y_discrete(scale_x_discrete), 245	stat_density2d_filled	
scale_y_log10(scale_continuous), 226	(geom_density_2d), 82	
scale_y_log10(), <i>21</i>	<pre>stat_density_2d(geom_density_2d), 82</pre>	
scale_y_reverse(scale_continuous),226	stat_density_2d_filled	
scale_y_sqrt(scale_continuous), 226	(geom_density_2d), 82	
scale_y_time(scale_date), 230	stat_ecdf, 250	
scales::area_pal(),2 <i>11</i>	stat_ellipse, 251	
scales::boxcox_trans(), 203, 212, 221,	${\sf stat\_function}({\sf geom\_function}),97$	
228, 243	stat_identity, 253	
scales::censor(), 202, 212, 221, 228, 233,	stat_qq(geom_qq_line), 121	

<pre>stat_qq_line (geom_qq_line), 121</pre>	vars, 2
<pre>stat_quantile(geom_quantile), 124</pre>	vars()
stat_sf (CoordSf), 27	
stat_sf_coordinates, 254	waiver
<pre>stat_sf_coordinates(), 31</pre>	
stat_smooth (geom_smooth), 138	x (aes_
stat_spoke (geom_spoke), 142	xend (a
stat_sum(geom_count), 72	xlab(l
<pre>stat_summary(stat_summary_bin), 259</pre>	xlim(l
stat_summary(), 77, 171, 183, 256	xmax (a
stat_summary2d (stat_summary_2d), 256	xmin(a
stat_summary_2d, 256	y (aes_
stat_summary_2d(), 256	yend (a
stat_summary_bin, 259	ylab (l
stat_summary_hex (stat_summary_2d), 256	ylab(1 ylim(1
stat_summary_hex(), 258	ymax (a
stat_unique, 263	ymin (a
stat_ydensity (geom_violin), 144	ymiii (a
stats::bw.nrd(), 80, 146	
stats::loess(), <i>139</i>	
StatSf (CoordSf), 27	
StatSfCoordinates	
(stat_sf_coordinates), 254	
strftime(), 232	
substitute(), 9	
theme, 181, 265	
theme(), 6, 153, 158, 160, 163, 166, 167, 169,	
272	
theme_bw (ggtheme), 153	
theme_classic (ggtheme), 153	
theme_dark (ggtheme), 153	
theme_get, 272	
theme_gray (ggtheme), 153	
theme_grey (ggtheme), 153	
theme_grey(), 270	
theme_light (ggtheme), 153	
theme_linedraw(ggtheme), 153	
theme_minimal (ggtheme), 153	
theme_replace (theme_get), 272	
theme_set (theme_get), 272	
theme_test (ggtheme), 153	
theme_update (theme_get), 272	
theme_update(), 265	
theme_void (ggtheme), 153	
transformation object, 202, 211, 221, 227,	
243	
txhousing, 274	
$\mathbf{G}_{7}$	

```
275
, 8, 48, 50
(), 158, 159, 163, 166, 168, 171
_position), 16
es_position), 16
labs), 177
lims), 178
es_position), 16
es_position), 16
_position), 16
es_position), 16
labs), 177
Lims), 178
es_position), 16
es_position), 16
```